

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**

**DESCRIPTION**  
**THIAZOLE DERIVATIVES**  
**TECHNICAL FIELD**

The present invention relates to a compound or a  
5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof useful as a vascular  
adhesion protein-1 inhibitor, a pharmaceutical composition  
comprising the compound or salt thereof as an active  
ingredient, a method for preventing or treating a vascular  
adhesion protein-1 associated disease, especially macular  
10 edema, use of the compound, salt thereof or composition, and  
the like.

**BACKGROUND ART**

Vascular adhesion protein-1 (hereinafter to be  
abbreviated as VAP-1) is an amine oxidase (semicarbazide  
15 sensitive amine oxidase, SSAO) which is abundant in human  
plasma, and shows remarkably increased expression in  
vascular endothelium and vascular smooth muscle of the  
inflammatory region. While the physiological role of VAP-1  
has not been clarified until recently, VAP-1 gene was cloned  
20 in 1998, and VAP-1 has been reported to be a membrane  
protein that regulates rolling and migration of lymphocyte  
and NK cell as an adhesion molecule under regulation of  
expression by inflammatory cytokine. Although the amine to  
be a substrate is unknown, it is considered to be  
25 methylamine generated in any part of living organisms. It is  
also known that hydrogen peroxide and aldehydes produced due  
to the amine oxidase activity in the molecule are important  
factors of adhesion activity.

A recent report has documented that VAP-1 enzyme  
30 activity in plasma increases in diabetic patients, whether  
type I or type II, and the increase is particularly  
remarkable in diabetic patients suffering from retinopathy  
complications (Diabetologia, 42 (1999) 233-237, Diabetic

Medicine, 16 (1999) 514-521).

In addition, it has been reported that VAP-1 is associated with the following diseases:

- (1) cirrhosis, essential stabilized hypertension, diabetes, arthrosis (see JP-A-61-239891 and USP 4,888,283);
- (2) endothelium damage (in diabetes, atherosclerosis and hypertension), a cardiovascular disorder associated with diabetes and uraemia, pain associated with gout and arthritis, retinopathy (in diabetes patients) (see WO 93/23023);
- (3) an (connective tissue) inflammatory disease or condition (rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis and osteoarthritis or degenerative joint disease, Reiter's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, Behçet's syndrome, relapsing polychondritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, discoid lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, eosinophilic fasciitis, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, polymyalgia rheumatica, vasculitis, temporal arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa, Wegener's granulomatosis, mixed connective tissue disease, and juvenile rheumatoid arthritis); a gastrointestinal inflammatory disease or condition [Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, irritable bowel syndrome (spastic colon), fibrotic conditions of the liver, inflammation of the oral mucosa (stomatitis), and recurrent aphtous stomatitis]; a central nervous system inflammatory disease or condition (multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, and ischaemia-reperfusion injury associated with ischemic stroke); a pulmonary inflammatory disease or condition (asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease); a (chronic) skin inflammatory disease or condition (psoriasis, allergic lesions, lichen planus, pityriasis rosea, contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, pityriasis rubra pilaris); a disease related to carbohydrate metabolism (diabetes and complications from diabetes) including

microvascular and macrovascular disease (atherosclerosis, vascular retinopathies, retinopathy, nephropathy, nephrotic syndrome and neuropathy (polyneuropathy, mononeuropathies and autonomic neuropathy), foot ulcers, joint problems, and  
5 increased risk of infection); a disease related to aberrations in adipocyte differentiation or function or smooth muscle cell function (atherosclerosis and obesity); a vascular disease [atheromatous arteriosclerosis, nonatheromatous arteriosclerosis, ischemic heart disease including myocardial infarction and  
10 peripheral arterial occlusion, Raynaud's disease and phenomenon, thromboangiitis obliterans (Buerger's disease)]; chronic arthritis; inflammatory bowel diseases; skin dermatoses (see WO 02/02090, WO 02/02541 and US patent application publication No. 2002/0173521 A1);  
15 (4) diabetes mellitus (see WO 02/38152); and  
(5) SSAO-mediated complication [diabetes (insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) and non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM)) and vascular complication (heart attack, angina, strokes, amputations, blindness and renal failure)]  
20 (see WO 02/38153), and the like.

Under the present circumstances, a drug treatment or prophylaxis of the above diseases has been demanded.

Macular edema is a common ocular abnormality resulting from a vast etiology and characterized by perturbation of  
25 the integrity of the blood-retinal barrier of the perifoveal capillaries and the optic nerve head. Macular edema is known to include diabetic and non-diabetic ones. Macular edema as a diabetic complication is a disease state that can occur in any stage of diabetic retinopathy, emerges before the onset  
30 of neovascularization and causes a serious visual disorder. Macular area is a highly evolved part in retina and plays a key role in controlling the eyesight. Once the macular area suffers from edema, how mild the change may be, it causes a



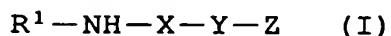
significant failure of eyesight, and when left unattended, the edema causes irreversible changes of macular tissue, and it is considered to encourage progress of retinopathy.

At present, for macular edema, laser beam  
5 photocoagulation and vitreous surgery have been tried as a symptomatic therapy. However, irradiation of laser on the macular area is not easy and unnecessary laser treatments may produce side effects (e.g., possible encouragement of edema by causing inflammation). The vitreous surgery is  
10 considered to provide effect in 70 percent of macular edema, but physical and economical burden on patients is high, and the incidence of recurrence is also high. These treatment methods are not usually employed in the initial stage of macular edema, particularly so in the stages when the  
15 decrease of vision is comparatively small. Accordingly, a drug treatment comparatively easily applicable from the early stages of the disease has been also demanded under the present circumstances.

#### DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

20 The present inventors have intensively worked on the problem of drug treatment of a VAP-1 associated disease and found that a VAP-1 inhibitor is useful for the prophylaxis or treatment of the disease, particularly macular edema, and completed the present invention. Thus, the present invention  
25 provides the following.

[1] A compound of the formula (I) [hereinafter sometimes referred to as Compound (I)]:

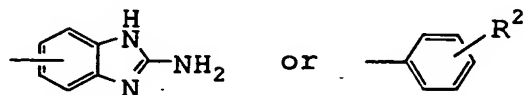


30 wherein

$R^1$  is acyl;

X is a bivalent residue derived from optionally substituted thiazole;

Y is a bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or -CONH-; and  
Z is a group of the formula:



wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a group of the formula: -A-B-D-E

- 5 wherein A is a bond, lower alkylene, -NH- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-;  
B is a bond, lower alkylene, -CO- or -O-;  
D is a bond, lower alkylene, -NH- or -CH<sub>2</sub>NH-; and  
E is optionally protected amino, -N=CH<sub>2</sub>,



10

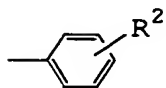
wherein

Q is -S- or -NH-; and

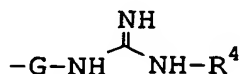
R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkylthio or  
-NH-R<sup>4</sup> wherein R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, -NH<sub>2</sub> or  
lower alkyl;

- 15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

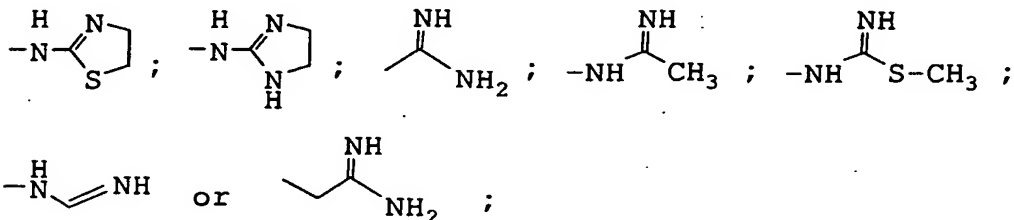
[2] The compound of [1], wherein Z is a group of the formula:



wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a group of the formula:

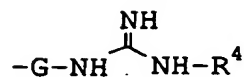


- 20 (wherein G is a bond, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>- or lower alkylene and R<sup>4</sup> is  
hydrogen, -NH<sub>2</sub> or lower alkyl); -NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>ONH<sub>2</sub>;  
-CH<sub>2</sub>ON=CH<sub>2</sub>;

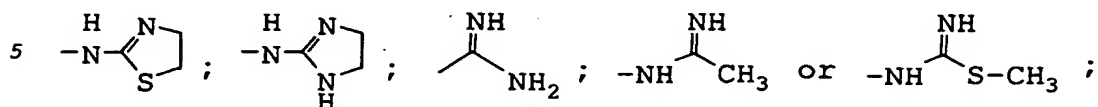


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[3] The compound of [2], wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a group of the formula:



(wherein G is a bond, -NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>- or lower alkylene and R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl); -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>ONH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>ON=CH<sub>2</sub>;



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[4] The compound of any of [1] to [3], wherein R<sup>1</sup> is alkylcarbonyl and X is a bivalent residue derived from thiazole optionally substituted by methylsulfonylbenzyl, or a  
10    pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

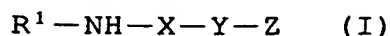
[5] The compound of [1], wherein the compound is  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
15    (methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide, or  
20    N-(4-{2-[4-(2-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide,  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[6] The compound of [1] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as a medicament.

25    [7] A pharmaceutical composition, which comprises, as an active ingredient, the compound of [1] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[8] A method for producing a compound of the formula (I):

30

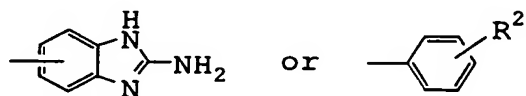


wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is acyl;

X is a bivalent residue derived from optionally substituted thiazole;

5 Y is a bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or -CONH-; and  
Z is a group of the formula:



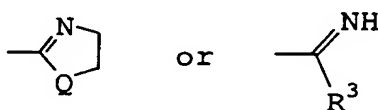
wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a group of the formula: -A-B-D-E

wherein A is a bond, lower alkylene, -NH- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-;

10 B is a bond, lower alkylene, -CO- or -O-;

D is a bond, lower alkylene, -NH- or -CH<sub>2</sub>NH-; and

E is optionally protected amino, -N=CH<sub>2</sub>,



wherein

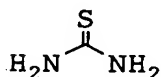
15 Q is -S- or -NH-; and

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkylthio or  
-NH-R<sup>4</sup> wherein R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, -NH<sub>2</sub> or

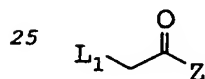
lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which method  
20 comprises at least one step selected from the group  
consisting of (i) to (v):

(i) reacting Compound (1):



with Compound (2):



wherein L<sub>1</sub> is a leaving group and Z is as defined above, or a  
salt thereof;

(ii) reacting Compound (3): H<sub>2</sub>N-X-Z

wherein X and Z are as defined above, or a salt thereof with  
Compound (4):  $R^1-L_2$

wherein  $R^1$  is as defined above and  $L_2$  is a leaving group;

(iii) reacting Compound (6):  $R^1-NH-X-CHO$

5 wherein  $R^1$  and X are as defined above, or a salt thereof with  
Compound (7):  $L_3-CH_2-Z$

wherein  $L_3$  is a leaving group and Z is as defined above, or a  
salt thereof;

(iv) reduction of Compound (10):  $R^1-NH-X-(\text{lower alkenylene})-Z$

10 wherein  $R^1$ , X and Z are as defined above, or a salt thereof  
to Compound (11):  $R^1-NH-X-(\text{lower alkylene})-Z$

wherein  $R^1$ , X and Z are as defined above, or a salt thereof;  
and

(v) reacting Compound (12):  $R^1-NH-X-COOH$  or a reactive  
15 derivative thereof, wherein  $R^1$  and X are as defined above, or  
a salt thereof with Compound (13):  $L_4-NH-Z$

wherein  $L^4$  is a hydrogen atom or a protecting group and Z is  
as defined above, or a salt thereof.

[9] A use of the compound of [1] or a pharmaceutically  
20 acceptable salt thereof for preparing a medicament as a VAP-1  
inhibitor.

[10] The use of [9], wherein the compound is  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-  
thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,  
25 N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-  
30 thiazol-2-yl}acetamide, or  
N-(4-{2-[4-(2-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-  
1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide.

[11] A use of the compound of [1] or a pharmaceutically

acceptable salt thereof for preparing a medicament for the prophylaxis or treatment of a VAP-1 associated disease.

[12] The use of [11], wherein said VAP-1 associated disease is selected from the group consisting of cirrhosis, essential  
5 stabilized hypertension, diabetes, arthrosis, endothelium damage (in diabetes, atherosclerosis and hypertension), a cardiovascular disorder associated with diabetes and uraemia, pain associated with gout and arthritis, retinopathy (in diabetes patients), an (connective tissue) inflammatory  
10 disease or condition (rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis and osteoarthritis or degenerative joint disease, Reiter's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, Behçet's syndrome, relapsing polychondritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, discoid lupus erythematosus,  
15 systemic sclerosis, eosinophilic fasciitis, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, polymyalgia rheumatica, vasculitis, temporal arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa, Wegener's granulomatosis, mixed connective tissue disease, and juvenile rheumatoid arthritis), a gastrointestinal inflammatory disease or  
20 condition [Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, irritable bowel syndrome (spastic colon), fibrotic conditions of the liver, inflammation of the oral mucosa (stomatitis), and recurrent aphthous stomatitis], a central nervous system inflammatory disease or condition (multiple sclerosis,  
25 Alzheimer's disease, and ischaemia-reperfusion injury associated with ischemic stroke), a pulmonary inflammatory disease or condition (asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease), a (chronic) skin inflammatory disease or condition (psoriasis, allergic  
30 lesions, lichen planus, pityriasis rosea, contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, pityriasis rubra pilaris), a disease related to carbohydrate metabolism (diabetes and complications from diabetes) including microvascular and macrovascular

disease (atherosclerosis, vascular retinopathies, retinopathy, nephropathy, nephrotic syndrome and neuropathy (polyneuropathy, mononeuropathies and autonomic neuropathy), foot ulcers, joint problems, and increased risk of infection), a disease related  
5 to aberrations in adipocyte differentiation or function or smooth muscle cell function (atherosclerosis and obesity), a vascular disease [atheromatous atherosclerosis, nonatheromatous atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease including myocardial infarction and peripheral arterial  
10 occlusion, Raynaud's disease and phenomenon, thromboangiitis obliterans (Buerger's disease)], chronic arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases, skin dermatoses, diabetes mellitus, SSAO-mediated complication [diabetes (insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) and non-insulin dependent  
15 diabetes mellitus (NIDDM)) and vascular complication (heart attack, angina, strokes, amputations, blindness and renal failure)] and macular edema (diabetic and non-diabetic macular edema).

[13] The use of [12], wherein said VAP-1 associated disease is  
20 macular edema.

[14] The use of [13], wherein said macular edema is diabetic macular edema.

[15] The use of [13], wherein said macular edema is non-diabetic macular edema.

25 [16] A VAP-1 inhibitor, which comprises the compound of [1] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[17] A method for preventing or treating macular edema, which method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a VAP-1 inhibitor in an amount sufficient to treat said subject  
30 for macular edema.

[18] The method of [17], wherein the VAP-1 inhibitor is N-{4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide,

N-(4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide,

N-(4-[2-(4-([hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide,

5 N-(4-[2-(4-([hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide, or

N-(4-{2-[4-(2-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino)ethyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 [19] A method for preventing or treating a VAP-1 associated disease, which method comprises administering an effective amount of the compound of [1] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to a mammal.

[20] The method of [19], wherein said VAP-1 associated disease  
15 is selected from the group consisting of cirrhosis, essential stabilized hypertension, diabetes, arthrosis, endothelium damage (in diabetes, atherosclerosis and hypertension), a cardiovascular disorder associated with diabetes and uraemia, pain associated with gout and arthritis,  
20 retinopathy (in diabetes patients), an (connective tissue) inflammatory disease or condition (rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis and osteoarthritis or degenerative joint disease, Reiter's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, Behçet's syndrome, relapsing  
25 polychondritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, discoid lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, eosinophilic fasciitis, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, polymyalgia rheumatica, vasculitis, temporal arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa, Wegener's granulomatosis, mixed connective tissue disease,  
30 and juvenile rheumatoid arthritis), a gastrointestinal inflammatory disease or condition [Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, irritable bowel syndrome (spastic colon), fibrotic conditions of the liver, inflammation of



the oral mucosa (stomatitis), and recurrent aphtous stomatitis], a central nervous system inflammatory disease or condition (multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, and ischaemia-reperfusion injury associated with ischemic stroke), a pulmonary inflammatory disease or condition (asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease), a (chronic) skin inflammatory disease or condition (psoriasis, allergic lesions, lichen planus, pityriasis rosea, contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, pityriasis rubra pilaris), a disease related to carbohydrate metabolism (diabetes and complications from diabetes) including microvascular and macrovascular disease (atherosclerosis, vascular retinopathies, retinopathy, nephropathy, nephrotic syndrome and neuropathy (polyneuropathy, mononeuropathies and autonomic neuropathy), foot ulcers, joint problems, and increased risk of infection), a disease related to aberrations in adipocyte differentiation or function or smooth muscle cell function (atherosclerosis and obesity), a vascular disease [atheromatous atherosclerosis, nonatheromatous atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease including myocardial infarction and peripheral arterial occlusion, Raynaud's disease and phenomenon, thromboangiitis obliterans (Buerger's disease)], chronic arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases, skin dermatoses, diabetes mellitus, SSAO-mediated complication [diabetes (insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) and non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM)) and vascular complication (heart attack, angina, strokes, amputations, blindness and renal failure)] and macular edema (diabetic and non-diabetic macular edema).

[21] The method of [20], wherein said VAP-1 associated disease is macular edema.

[22] The method of [21], wherein said macular edema is diabetic macular edema.

[23] The method of [21], wherein said macular edema is non-diabetic macular edema.

5

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is predicated on the discovery that an inhibitor of vascular adhesion protein-1 (VAP-1; also referred to as semicarbazide sensitive amine oxidase (SSAO) or copper-containing amine oxidase) is effective in  
10 treating or ameliorating a VAP-1 associated disease, especially macular edema, and the like. Accordingly, the present invention provides Compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof useful as a VAP-1 inhibitor, a pharmaceutical composition, a method for preventing or  
15 treating a VAP-1 associated disease, and the like.

In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustration of the various definitions to be included within the scope of the invention are explained in detail as follows.

20       Suitable "halogen" includes fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

The term "lower" is used to intend a group having 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4, carbon atom(s), unless otherwise provided.

25       Suitable "lower alkyl" includes straight or branched alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, tert-pentyl and hexyl, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl.

30       Suitable "lower alkylthio" includes lower alkylthio containing the above lower alkyl, such as methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, isobutylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio, pentylthio,

tert-pentylthio and hexylthio.

Suitable "lower alkylene" includes straight or branched alkylene having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, propylene, ethylidene and propylidene, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylene.

Suitable "lower alkenylene" includes straight or branched alkenylene having 2 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as -CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-,  
10 -CH=CH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>- and -CH=CH-CH=CH-CH=CH-, in which more preferred one is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenylene.

The above lower alkenylene may be in E or Z form, respectively. Thus, those skilled in the art will recognize  
15 that the lower alkenylene includes all E, Z-structures when it has 2 or more double bonds.

Suitable "aryl" includes C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl such as phenyl and naphthyl, in which more preferred one is phenyl. The "aryl" may be substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) and the  
20 substitution sites are not particularly limited.

Suitable "aralkyl" includes aralkyl wherein the aryl moiety has 6 to 10 carbon atoms [i.e. the aryl moiety is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl of the above "aryl"] and the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atom(s) [i.e. the alkyl moiety is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl of the  
25 above "lower alkyl"], such as benzyl, phenethyl, 1-naphthylmethyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 4-phenylbutyl and 5-phenylpentyl.

The "optionally protected amino" means that an amino group may be protected with a suitable protecting group  
30 according to a method known per se, such as the methods described in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, published by John Wiley and Sons (1980), and the like. The suitable "protecting group" includes tert-butoxycarbonyl

(i.e., Boc), an acyl group as mentioned below, substituted or unsubstituted aryl(lower)alkylidene [e.g., benzylidene, hydroxybenzylidene, etc.], aryl(lower)alkyl such as mono-,  
5 benzhydryl, trityl, etc.] and the like.

Suitable "optionally protected amino" includes amino and tert-butoxycarbonylamino (i.e. -NHBoc).

Suitable "heterocycle" includes "aromatic heterocycle" and "non-aromatic heterocycle".

10 Suitable "aromatic heterocycle" includes 5 to 10-membered aromatic heterocycle containing 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms besides carbon atom(s), and includes, for example, thiophene, furan, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, thiazole,  
15 isothiazole, oxazole, isoxazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine and the like.

Suitable "non-aromatic heterocycle" includes 5 to 10-membered non-aromatic heterocycle containing 1 to 3 heteroatom(s) selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur  
20 atoms besides carbon atom(s), and includes, for example, pyrrolidine, imidazoline, pyrazolidine, pyrazoline, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, dioxolan, oxazolidine, thiazolidine, triazolidine and the like.

25 Suitable "acyl" includes acyl having 1 to 20 carbon atom(s), such as formyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl and aralkyloxycarbonyl.

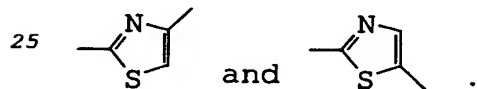
Suitable "alkylcarbonyl" includes alkylcarbonyl wherein the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atom(s) [i.e. the alkyl  
30 moiety is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl of the above "lower alkyl"], such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl, hexanoyl and heptanoyl, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-carbonyl.

Suitable "arylcarbonyl" includes arylcarbonyl wherein the aryl moiety has 6 to 10 carbon atom(s) [i.e. the aryl moiety is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl of the above "aryl"], such as benzoyl and naphthoyl.

5        Suitable "alkoxycarbonyl" includes alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxy moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, sec-butoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl,  
10    tert-pentyloxycarbonyl and hexyloxycarbonyl, in which more preferred one is alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxy moiety has 1 to 4 carbon atom(s).

      Suitable "aralkyloxycarbonyl" includes aralkyloxycarbonyl wherein the aryl moiety has 6 to 10  
15    carbon atom(s) [i.e. the aryl moiety is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl of the above "aryl"] and the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atom(s) [i.e. the alkyl moiety is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl of the above "lower alkyl"], such as benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl, 1-naphthylmethyloxycarbonyl, 2-naphthylmethyloxycarbonyl, 3-  
20    phenylpropyloxycarbonyl, 4-phenylbutyloxycarbonyl and 5-phenylpentyloxycarbonyl.

      Suitable "bivalent residue derived from thiazole" of the "bivalent residue derived from optionally substituted thiazole" includes



      The "thiazole" may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) and the substitution sites are not particularly limited.

      Suitable "substituent" of the above "optionally substituted thiazole" includes, for example,

- 30        (1) halogen which is as defined above;
- (2) alkoxycarbonyl which is as defined above, such as ethoxycarbonyl;

(3) optionally substituted aryl, which aryl is as defined above and the substitution sites are not particularly limited, such as phenyl and 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl;

5 (4) a group of the formula:  $-\text{CONR}^a\text{R}^b$  wherein  $\text{R}^a$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and  $\text{R}^b$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above, such as N-methylaminocarbonyl, N-phenylaminocarbonyl, N,N-  
10 dimethylaminocarbonyl and N-benzylaminocarbonyl;

(5) a group of the formula:  $-\text{CONH}-(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{-aryl}$  wherein k is an integer of 0 to 6; the aryl is as defined above, which may have 1 to 5 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2$ -(lower alkyl) wherein the  
15 lower alkyl is as defined above,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{O-aryl}$  wherein the aryl is as defined above, and the substitution sites are not particularly limited;

(6) a group of the formula:  $-\text{CONH}-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-heterocycle}$  wherein m is an integer of 0 to 6; the heterocycle is as  
20 defined above, such as pyridine;

(7) a group of the formula:  $-\text{CO-heterocycle}$  wherein the heterocycle is as defined above, such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, thiomorpholine, which may have 1 to 5 substituent(s) selected from the group  
25 consisting of  $-\text{CO}-(\text{lower alkyl})$  wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above,  $-\text{CO-O}-(\text{lower alkyl})$  wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above,  $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{lower alkyl})$  wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above, oxo (i.e.  $=\text{O}$ ) and a group of the formula:  $-\text{CONR}^c\text{R}^d$  wherein  $\text{R}^c$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and  $\text{R}^d$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or  
30 aralkyl wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above, and the substitution sites are not particularly limited;

(8) a group of the formula:  $-(CH_2)_n\text{-aryl}$   
wherein n is an integer of 1 to 6; the aryl is as defined above, which may have 1 to 5 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of -S-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above, -SO<sub>2</sub>-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above, -NHCO-O-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above and a group of the formula: -CONR<sup>e</sup>R<sup>f</sup> wherein R<sup>e</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and R<sup>f</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above, and the substitution sites are not particularly limited;

(9) a group of the formula:  $-(CH_2)_o\text{-heterocycle}$   
wherein o is an integer of 0 to 6; the heterocycle is as defined above, such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, which may have 1 to 5 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of oxo (i.e. =O); -CO-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above; -CO-O-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above; -SO<sub>2</sub>-(lower alkyl) wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above; -CO-(heterocycle) wherein the heterocycle is as defined above such as pyrrolidine, piperazine and morpholine, which may have 1 to 5 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and halogen, wherein the lower alkyl and halogen are as defined above, and the substitution sites are not particularly limited; and a group of the formula: -CONR<sup>g</sup>R<sup>h</sup> wherein R<sup>g</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and R<sup>h</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above, and the substitution sites are not particularly limited;

(10) a group of the formula:  $-(CH_2)_p\text{-NR}^i\text{R}^j$

wherein p is an integer of 0 to 6;  $R^i$  is hydrogen, acyl, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and  $R^j$  is hydrogen, acyl, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl wherein the acyl, lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above, and the lower alkyl may  
5 have 1 to 5 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a group of the formula:  $-\text{CONR}^k\text{R}^l$  wherein  $R^k$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and  $R^l$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above, and the substitution sites  
10 are not particularly limited;

(11) a group of the formula:  $-\text{CON}(\text{H or lower alkyl})-(\text{CHR}^m)_q-\text{T}$

wherein q is an integer of 0 to 6; the lower alkyl is as defined above;  $R^m$  is hydrogen, aralkyl which is as defined  
15 above, or alkyl which is as defined above, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OH}$  and  $-\text{CONH}_2$  and the substitution sites are not particularly limited; and T is hydrogen; a group of the formula:  $-\text{CONR}^n\text{R}^o$  wherein  $R^n$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl  
20 or aralkyl and  $R^o$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above;  $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{R}^p$  wherein  $R^p$  is lower alkyl which is as defined above or aralkyl which is as defined above;  
 $-\text{NH}-\text{SO}_2-(\text{lower alkyl})$  wherein the lower alkyl is as defined  
25 above;  $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{lower alkyl})$  wherein the lower alkyl is as defined above; -heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is as defined above, such as pyridine, pyrrolidine and morpholine, which may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) such as oxo (i.e.  $=\text{O}$ ), and the substitution sites are not particularly limited; or  
30  $-\text{CO}-(\text{heterocycle})$  wherein the heterocycle is as defined above, such as piperidine and morpholine; and

(12) a group of the formula:  $-(\text{CH}_2)_r-\text{CO}-\text{NR}^t\text{R}^u$   
wherein r is an integer of 1 to 6;  $R^t$  is hydrogen, lower

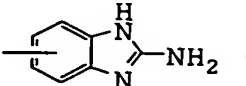


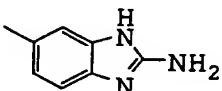
alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and R<sup>u</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, aryl or aralkyl wherein the lower alkyl, aryl and aralkyl are as defined above.

The substitution site on the aryl or heterocycle is any  
5 suitable position thereof, but not particularly limited.

Preferable "substituent" of the above "optionally substituted thiazole" is methylsulfonylbenzyl.

The substitution sites of R<sup>2</sup> on the phenyl in Compound (I) is not particularly limited.

10 When Z is a group of the formula: ,  
the substitution sites on the group are not particularly

limited.  is particularly preferable.

Any nitrogen atom in the amino (i.e. -NH<sub>2</sub>), imino (i.e. =NH or -NH-) or the like contained in Compound (I) may be  
15 protected according to the methods, which are known to those skilled in the art, such as the methods described in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, published by John Wiley and Sons (1980), and the like.

When Compound (I) has an asymmetric carbon atom in the  
20 structure, those skilled in the art will recognize that Compound (I) includes all stereoisomers.

The "vascular adhesion protein-1 (VAP-1) associated disease" comprise a disease selected from the group consisting of cirrhosis, essential stabilized hypertension,  
25 diabetes, arthrosis; endothelium damage (in diabetes, atherosclerosis and hypertension), a cardiovascular disorder associated with diabetes and uraemia, pain associated with gout and arthritis, retinopathy (in diabetes patients); an (connective tissue) inflammatory disease or condition  
30 (rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis and osteoarthritis or degenerative joint disease,

Reiter's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, Behçet's syndrome, relapsing polychondritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, discoid lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, eosinophilic fasciitis, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, 5 polymyalgia rheumatica, vasculitis, temporal arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa, Wegener's granulomatosis, mixed connective tissue disease, and juvenile rheumatoid arthritis); a gastrointestinal inflammatory disease or condition [Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, irritable 10 bowel syndrome (spastic colon), fibrotic conditions of the liver, inflammation of the oral mucosa (stomatitis), and recurrent aphthous stomatitis]; a central nervous system inflammatory disease or condition (multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, and ischaemia-reperfusion injury 15 associated with ischemic stroke); a pulmonary inflammatory disease or condition (asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease); a (chronic) skin inflammatory disease or condition (psoriasis, allergic lesions, lichen planus, pityriasis rosea, contact 20 dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, pityriasis rubra pilaris); a disease related to carbohydrate metabolism (diabetes and complications from diabetes) including microvascular and macrovascular disease (atherosclerosis, vascular retinopathies, retinopathy, nephropathy, nephrotic syndrome 25 and neuropathy (polyneuropathy, mononeuropathies and autonomic neuropathy), foot ulcers, joint problems, and increased risk of infection); a disease related to aberrations in adipocyte differentiation or function or smooth muscle cell function (atherosclerosis and obesity); a 30 vascular disease [atheromatous atherosclerosis, nonatheromatous atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease including myocardial infarction and peripheral arterial occlusion, Raynaud's disease and phenomenon, thromboangiitis

obliterans (Buerger's disease)]; chronic arthritis; inflammatory bowel diseases; skin dermatoses; diabetes mellitus; SSAO-mediated complication [diabetes (insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) and non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM)) and vascular complication (heart attack, angina, strokes, amputations, blindness and renal failure)]; macular edema (e.g., diabetic and non-diabetic macular edema), and the like.

The "preventing or treating a vascular adhesion protein-1 (VAP-1) associated disease" and "prophylaxis or treatment of a vascular adhesion protein-1 (VAP-1) associated disease", particularly "preventing or treating macular edema" and "prophylaxis or treatment of macular edema" are intended to include administration of a compound having VAP-1 inhibitory activity (i.e. VAP-1 inhibitor) to a subject for therapeutic purposes, which may include prophylaxis, amelioration, prevention and cure of the above described VAP-1 associated disease, particularly macular edema. As used herein, by the "subject" is meant a target of the administration of VAP-1 inhibitor in the present invention, which is specifically various animals such as mammal, e.g., human, mouse, rat, swine, dog, cat, horse, bovine and the like, especially human.

The method comprises administration of VAP-1 inhibitor in an amount sufficient to treat the VAP-1 associated disease, especially macular edema. Any VAP-1 inhibitor can be used in the method of the present invention as long as it is safe and efficacious. Herein, "VAP-1 inhibitor" will be used to refer to such compounds, which include Compound (I), and is intended to encompass all compounds that inhibit enzyme activity of VAP-1 at any and all points in the action mechanism thereof.

For example, the compounds of the present invention and

derivatives thereof, or compounds reported to have inhibited VAP-1 enzyme (SSAO) may include fluoroallylamine derivatives, semicarbazide derivatives, hydrazide derivatives, hydrazino derivatives, 1,3,4-oxadiazine derivatives, 2,6-diethoxybenzylamine, 2,6-di(n-propoxy)benzylamine, 2,6-diisopropoxybenzylamine, 2,6-di(n-butoxy)benzylamine, 2,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzylamine, 2,6-bis(methoxymethyl)benzylamine, 2,6-diethylbenzylamine, 2,6-di-n-propylbenzylamine, 2,6-bis(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzylamine, and the like.

The above compounds can be exemplified as follows.

- 1) fluoroallylamine derivatives, semicarbazide derivatives and hydrazide derivatives described in WO 93/23023,
- 2) hydrazino derivatives described in WO 02/02090,
- 3) 1,3,4-oxadiazine derivatives described in WO 02/02541,
- 4) 4-alkyl-5-alkoxycarbonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine derivatives described in WO 02/38153,
- 5) 2,6-diethoxybenzylamine, 2,6-di(n-propoxy)benzylamine, 2,6-diisopropoxybenzylamine, 2,6-di(n-butoxy)benzylamine, 2,6-bis(methoxymethoxy)benzylamine, 2,6-bis(methoxymethyl)benzylamine, 2,6-diethylbenzylamine, 2,6-di-n-propylbenzylamine and 2,6-bis(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzylamine described in USP 4,888,283.

The compounds exemplified in the present invention as a VAP-1 inhibitor and in WO 93/23023 as an SSAO inhibitor, such as those described in Lyles et al. (Biochem. Pharmacol. 36:2847, 1987) and in USP 4650907, USP 4916151, USP 4943593, USP 4965288, USP 5021456, USP 5059714, USP 4699928, European patent application 295604, European patent application 224924 and European patent application 168013, are also encompassed in the VAP-1 inhibitor.

Of the above-mentioned compounds, preferred are Compound (I), more preferably,

N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (hereinafter Compound A; see Production Example 1),  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methysulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (see Production Example 48),  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methysulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (see Production Example 50),  
N-{4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (see Production Example 58), and  
N-(4-{2-[4-(2-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (see Production Example 110), particularly N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}-phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and derivatives thereof.

The term "derivative" is intended to include all compounds derived from the original compound.

In the present invention, the VAP-1 inhibitor can be administered as a prodrug to a subject. The term "prodrug" is intended to include all compounds that convert to the VAP-1 inhibitor in the body of administration subject. The prodrug can be any pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug of VAP-1 inhibitor. Moreover, the VAP-1 inhibitor can be administered to an administration subject as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salt of VAP-1 inhibitor of the present invention is nontoxic and a pharmaceutically acceptable conventional salt, which is exemplified by salts with inorganic or organic base such as alkali metal salt (e.g., sodium salt, potassium salt and the like), alkaline earth metal salt (e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt and the like), ammonium salt, and amine salt (e.g., triethylamine salt, N-

benzyl-N-methylamine salt and the like).

The VAP-1 inhibitor can be also formulated as a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt. Examples of the pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts for use in  
5 the pharmaceutical composition include those derived from mineral acids, such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydriodic, phosphoric, metaphosphoric, nitric and sulfuric acids, and organic acids, such as tartaric, acetic, citric, malic, lactic, fumaric, benzoic, glycolic, gluconic, succinic and  
10 arylsulfonic acids, for example, p-toluenesulfonic acid.

As a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of VAP-1 inhibitor represented by the formula (I), a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt such as (mono-, di- or tri-)hydrochloride and hydriodide, particularly hydrochloride, is preferable.

15 The above-mentioned VAP-1 inhibitor may be commercially available or can be produced based on a known reference.

Also, Compound (I), particularly Compound A: N-(4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide, can be synthesized according to the Production  
20 Method given below.

Those compounds or derivatives thereof that are not commercially available can be prepared using organic synthetic methods known in the art.

The VAP-1 inhibitor or a pharmaceutically acceptable  
25 salt thereof can be administered in accordance with the present inventive method by any suitable route. Suitable routes of administration include systemic, such as orally or by injection, topical, periocular (e.g., subTenon's), subconjunctival, intraocular, subretinal, suprachoroidal and  
30 retrobulbar administrations. The manner in which the VAP-1 inhibitor is administered is dependent, in part, upon whether the treatment of a VAP-1 associated disease is prophylactic or therapeutic.

The VAP-1 inhibitor is preferably administered as soon as possible after it has been determined that a subject such as mammal, specifically a human, is at risk for a VAP-1 associated disease (prophylactic treatments) or has begun to  
5 develop a VAP-1 associated disease (therapeutic treatments). Treatment will depend, in part, upon the particular VAP-1 inhibitor to be used, the amount of the VAP-1 inhibitor to be administered, the route of administration, and the cause and extent, if any, of a VAP-1 associated disease realized.

10 One skilled in the art will appreciate that suitable methods of administering a VAP-1 inhibitor, which is useful in the present inventive method, are available. Although more than one route can be used to administer a particular VAP-1 inhibitor, a particular route can provide a more  
15 immediate and more effective reaction than another route. Accordingly, the described routes of administration are merely exemplary and are in no way limiting.

The dose of the VAP-1 inhibitor administered to the administration subject such as animal including human,  
20 particularly a human, in accordance with the present invention should be sufficient to effect the desired response in the subject over a reasonable time frame. One skilled in the art will recognize that dosage will depend upon a variety of factors, including the strength of the  
25 particular VAP-1 inhibitor to be employed, the age, species, conditions or disease states, and body weight of the subject, as well as the degree of a VAP-1 associated disease. The size of the dose also will be determined by the route, timing and frequency of administration as well as the  
30 existence, nature, and extent of any adverse side effects that might accompany the administration of a particular VAP-1 inhibitor and the desired physiological effect. It will be appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art that various

conditions or disease states may require prolonged treatment involving multiple administrations.

Suitable doses and dosage regimens can be determined by conventional range-finding techniques known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Generally, treatment is initiated with smaller dosages, which are less than the optimum dose of the compound. Thereafter, the dosage is increased by small increments until the optimum effect under the circumstances is reached.

Generally, the VAP-1 inhibitor can be administered in the dose of from about 1  $\mu\text{g/kg/day}$  to about 300  $\text{mg/kg/day}$ , preferably from about 0.1  $\text{mg/kg/day}$  to about 10  $\text{mg/kg/day}$ , which is given in a single dose or 2 to 4 doses a day or in a sustained manner.

Pharmaceutical compositions for use in the present inventive method preferably comprise a "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" and an amount of a VAP-1 inhibitor sufficient to treat a VAP-1 associated disease, especially macular edema, prophylactically or therapeutically as an active ingredient. The carrier can be any of those conventionally used and is limited only by chemico-physical considerations, such as solubility and lack of reactivity with the compound, and by the route of administration.

The VAP-1 inhibitor can be administered in various manners to achieve the desired VAP-1 inhibitory effect. The VAP-1 inhibitors can be administered alone or in combination with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents, the properties and nature of which are determined by the solubility and chemical properties of the inhibitor selected, the chosen administration route, and standard pharmaceutical practice. The VAP-1 inhibitor may be administered orally in solid dosage forms, e.g., capsules, tablets, powders, or in liquid forms, e.g., solutions or



suspensions. The inhibitor may also be injected parenterally in the form of sterile solutions or suspensions. Solid oral forms may contain conventional excipients, for instance, lactose, sucrose, magnesium stearate, resins, and like materials. Liquid oral forms may contain various flavoring, coloring, preserving, stabilizing, solubilizing, or suspending agents. Parenteral preparations are sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions or suspensions which may contain certain various preserving, stabilizing, buffering, solubilizing, or suspending agents. If desired, additives, such as saline or glucose, may be added to make the solutions isotonic.

The present inventive method also can involve the co-administration of other pharmaceutically active compounds. By "co-administration" is meant administration before, concurrently with, e.g., in combination with the VAP-1 inhibitor in the same formulation or in separate formulations, or after administration of a VAP-1 inhibitor as described above. For example, corticosteroids, prednisone, methylprednisolone, dexamethasone, or triamcinolone acetonide, or noncorticosteroid anti-inflammatory compounds, such as ibuprofen or flubiprofen, can be co-administered. Similarly, vitamins and minerals, e.g., zinc, anti-oxidants, e.g., carotenoids (such as a xanthophyll carotenoid like zeaxanthin or lutein), and micronutrients can be co-administered.

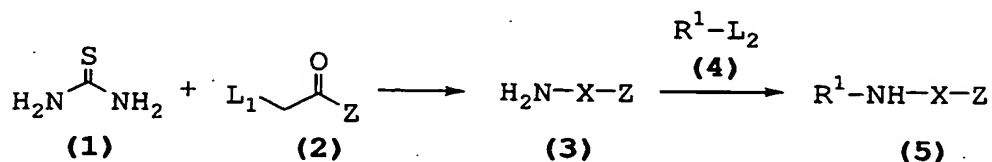
In addition, the VAP-1 inhibitor according to the present invention is useful for preparing a medicament such as a therapeutic or prophylactic agent for the VAP-1 associated diseases.

#### **Production Method of Compound (I)**

Compound (I) is prepared in accordance with, but is not

limited to, the following procedures. Those skilled in the art will recognize that the procedures can be modified according to the conventional methods known per se.

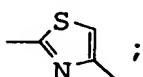
5 **Procedure A**; Synthesis of Compound (I) wherein Y is a bond



wherein

L<sub>1</sub> is a leaving group such as halogen (e.g., chlorine, bromine, iodine);

10 Z is as defined above;

X is as defined above, in this case,  ;

R<sup>1</sup> is acyl; and

L<sub>2</sub> is a leaving group such as -OH, halogen (e.g., chlorine, bromine, iodine), -O-acyl wherein the acyl is as defined above  
15 (e.g., -O-acetyl and the like).

#### Formation of Thiazole Moiety X

Compound (1) is reacted with Compound (2) or its salt to give Compound (3).

20 Suitable salt of Compound (2) may be the same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

Compounds (1) and (2) or its salt may be commercially available or can be prepared in accordance with the methods known per se (see Production Example 11).

25 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as ethanol, acetone, dichloromethane, acetic acid, and other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the

reaction can be carried out under cooling to heating.

Compound (3) thus obtained can be isolated or purified by known separation or purification means, such as concentration, concentration *in vacuo*, solvent extraction, 5 crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like, and can be converted to a salt same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

#### Acylation

10 Compound (3) or its salt is reacted with Compound (4) to give Compound (5). Since  $R^1$  is an acyl group, this reaction is an acylation.

The conventional acylation method may be employed in the present invention.

15 Compound (4) may be commercially available or can be prepared in accordance with the methods known *per se*.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, methanol, and other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the 20 reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is also preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional base such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine, pyridine etc. A liquid base can be also used as the solvent.

25 The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction can be carried out under cooling to heating.

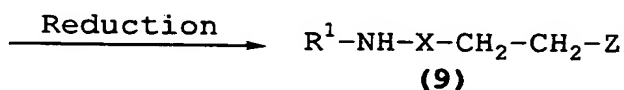
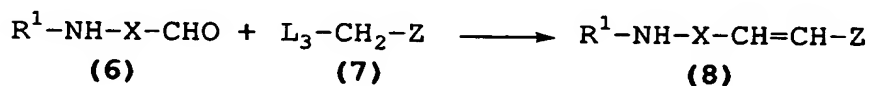
Compound (5) thus obtained can be isolated or purified by known separation or purification means, such as concentration, concentration *in vacuo*, solvent extraction, 30 crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like, and can be converted to a salt same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

The acylation may be applied to Compound (1) in

advance.

The nitrogen atom in Compound (1), (2), (3) or (5) may be protected or deprotected, as necessary, in accordance with methods known per se such as the methods described in  
5 Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, published by John Wiley and Sons (1980), and the like.

**Procedure B:** Synthesis of Compound (I) wherein Y is lower alkylene such as ethylene (i.e. -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-) or lower alkenylene  
10 such as vinylene (i.e. -CH=CH-), for example,



wherein

L<sub>3</sub> is a leaving group such as halogen (e.g., chlorine, bromine, iodine); and

15 R<sup>1</sup>, X and Z are as defined above.

#### Formation of Olefin Compound

Compound (6) or its salt is reacted with Compound (7) or its salt to give an olefin compound (8).

20 Suitable salts of Compounds (6) and (7) may be the same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

Compounds (6) and (7) or salts thereof may be commercially available or can be prepared in accordance with the methods known per se (see Production Example 1 and 3).

25 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, dichloromethane, and other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

30 The reaction is also usually carried out in the

presence of triphenylphosphine and a conventional base such as potassium tert-butoxide, sodium hydride, sodium hydroxide and the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the  
5 reaction can be carried out under cooling to heating.

Compound (8) thus obtained can be isolated or purified by known separation or purification means, such as concentration, concentration *in vacuo*, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer,  
10 chromatography and the like, and can be converted to a salt same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

#### Reduction

Compound (8) or its salt is reduced in accordance with  
15 a conventional method to give Compound (9).

The conventional reduction includes hydrogenation, catalytic hydrogenation, etc.

Among others, catalytic hydrogenation is preferable.

The catalytic hydrogenation is carried out in the  
20 presence of a catalyst such as palladium carbon, preferably 10% palladium carbon.

The catalytic hydrogenation is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, ethanol, ethyl acetate, and other solvent which does not adversely affect  
25 the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

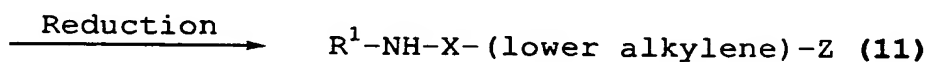
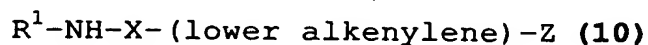
The catalytic hydrogenation is also preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional acid such as acetic acid, hydrochloric acid and the like. A liquid acid can be also used as the solvent.

30 The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction can be carried out under cooling to heating.

Compound (9) thus obtained can be isolated or purified by known separation or purification means, such as

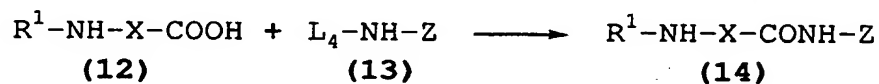
concentration, concentration in vacuo, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like, and can be converted to a salt same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

5 Therefore, Compound (11) or a salt thereof can be prepared from Compound (10) or a salt thereof in a similar manner as described above. Suitable salts of Compounds (10) and (11) may be the same as those exemplified for Compound (I).



The nitrogen atom in Compound (6), (7), (8), (9), (10) or (11) may be protected or deprotected, as necessary, in accordance with methods known per se such as the methods described in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis,  
15 published by John Wiley and Sons (1980), and the like.

**Procedure C:** Synthesis of Compound (I) wherein Y is -CONH-



wherein

20  $L_4$  is a hydrogen atom or a protecting group, which is known per se, such as tert-butoxycarbonyl as described in the above "optionally protected amino" (see Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, published by John Wiley and Sons (1980), etc.); and

25  $R^1$ , X and Z are as defined above.

#### Amidation

Compound (12) or a reactive derivative thereof, or its salt is reacted with Compound (13) or its salt to give an  
30 amidated compound (14).

Suitable reactive derivative of Compound (12) includes an acid halide, an acid anhydride and an activated ester.

The suitable example may be an acid chloride; an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted  
5 phosphoric acid (e.g., dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.), dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, alkanesulfonic acid (e.g., methanesulfonic acid,  
10 ethanesulfonic acid, etc.), sulfuric acid, alkylcarbonic acid, aliphatic carboxylic acid (e.g., pivalic acid, pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.); aromatic carboxylic acid (e.g., benzoic acid, etc.); a symmetrical acid anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole,  
15 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or tetrazole; an activated ester (e.g., cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl  $[(CH_3)_2N^+=CH-]$  ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl  
20 ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, p-cresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranyl ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc.); or an ester with an N-hydroxy compound (e.g., N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-  
25 hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole, etc.). These reactive derivatives can be optionally selected from them according to the kind of Compound (12) to be used.

30 Suitable salts of Compound (12) and a reactive derivative thereof as well as Compound (13) may be the same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

Compound (12) and a reactive derivative thereof as well

as Compound (13) or salts thereof may be commercially available or can be prepared in accordance with the methods known *per se* (see Production Example 7).

The conventional amidation method may be employed in  
5 the present invention.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as dichloromethane, methanol, ethanol, acetone, tetrahydrofuran, N,N-dimethylformamide, and any other organic solvent which does not adversely influence the  
10 reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is also preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N,N'-carbonylbis(2-  
15 methylimidazole)triphenylphosphine, and an additive such as 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 1-hydroxysuccinimide, 3,4-dihydro-3-hydroxy-4-oxo-1,2,3-benzotriazine.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction can be carried out under cooling to heating.

20 Compound (14) thus obtained can be isolated or purified by known separation or purification means, such as concentration, concentration *in vacuo*, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like, and can be converted to a salt  
25 same as those exemplified for Compound (I).

The nitrogen atom in Compound (12), (13) or (14) may be protected or deprotected, as necessary, in accordance with methods known *per se* such as the methods described in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, published by John  
30 Wiley and Sons (1980), and the like.

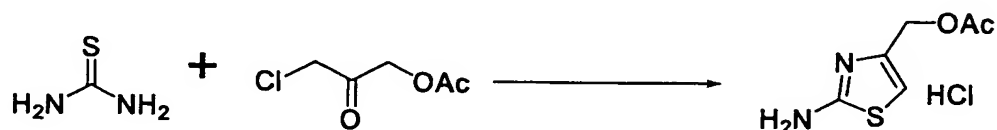
The present invention is explained in more detail in the following by way of Production Examples and Examples, which are not to be construed as limitative.



The test compound used in the Example was N-{4-[2-(4-  
 {[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-  
 yl)acetamide (hereinafter Compound A) synthesized in  
 Production Example 1.

**5 Production Example 1:**

**Step 1**



A mixture of 3-chloro-2-oxopropyl acetate (5 g) and  
 thiourea (2.5 g) in ethanol (25 ml) was refluxed for 4 hours.  
 10 The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and the  
 resulting crystalline precipitate was collected by filtration  
 and washed with ethanol (20 ml) to give (2-amino-1,3-thiazol-  
 4-yl)methyl acetate hydrochloride (3.5 g) as white crystals.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.07 (3H, s), 4.92 (2H, s), 6.87 (1H,  
 15 s).

MS: 173 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 2**



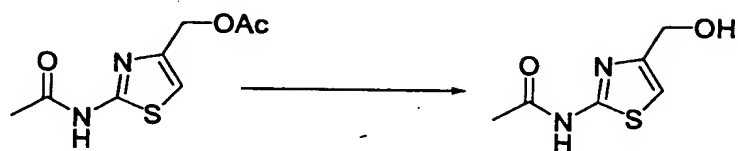
To a mixture of (2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate  
 20 hydrochloride (56 g) and pyridine (45 g) in dichloromethane  
 (560 ml) was added acetyl chloride (23 g) over a period of 30  
 minutes at 5°C, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10  
 minutes at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was  
 poured into water (500 ml) and extracted with chloroform (1 L).  
 25 The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and  
 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was collected by  
 filtration with isopropyl ether to give (2-(acetamino)-1,3-

thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate (47 g) as white crystals.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.93 (1H, s).

MS: 215 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$

5 Step 3



A mixture of (2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate (46 g) and potassium carbonate (30 g) in methanol (640 ml) was stirred for 3 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with chloroform, and the insoluble material was filtered off. The resulting solution was purified by flash column chromatography on silica-gel with methanol / chloroform (1/99). The resulted solid was collected by filtration with isopropyl ether to give N-(4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (35 g) as white crystals.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 4.44 (2H, d,  $J=5.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.20 (1H, t,  $J=5.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.88 (1H, s), 12.02 (1H, brs).

20 MS: 173 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$

Step 4



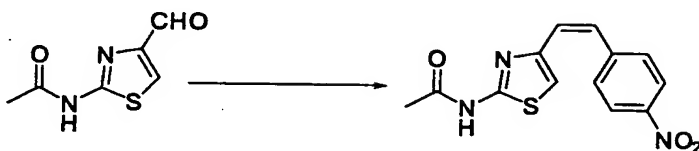
N-(4-(Hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (2.8 g) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and chloroform (200 ml). Then manganese (IV) oxide (28.3 g) was added to the solution under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 7 hours, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting

solid was washed with ethyl ether to give N-(4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (2.01 g) as an off-white solid.

mp. 195.5-199°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17(3H, s), 8.28(1H, s), 9.79(1H, s), 12.47(1H, brs).

#### Step 5



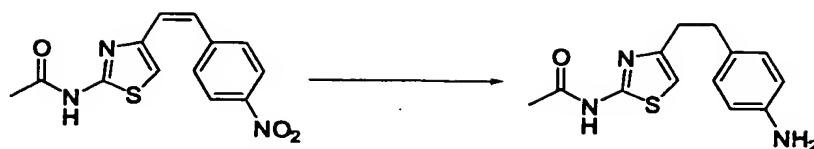
1-(Bromomethyl)-4-nitrobenzene (1.9 g), triphenylphosphine (2.31 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. Then potassium tert-butoxide (1.19 g) and N-(4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (1.5 g) were added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / ethyl acetate (1:1) → (1:2) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether to give N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (1.59 g) as a yellow solid.

mp. 155-157°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13(3H, s), 6.64(1H, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.71(1H, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.18(1H, s), 7.79(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.17(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 12.02(1H, brs).

MS: 290 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6



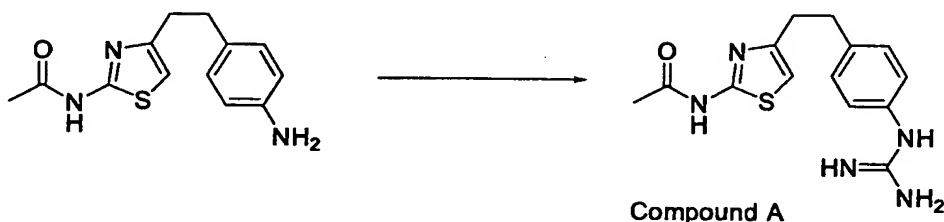
A mixture of N-(4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (2 g) and 10% palladium carbon (400 mg) in methanol (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) and acetic acid (18 ml) was stirred under 4 atm hydrogen at ambient  
 5 temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution,  
 10 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / ethyl acetate (1:2) → ethyl acetate as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl alcohol / ethyl ether to give N-(4-(2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-  
 15 2-yl)acetamide (539.6 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 102.5-104°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.75 (4H, brs), 4.82 (2H, s), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.69 (1H, s), 6.83 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.07 (1H, brs).

20 MS: 262 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 7



To a suspension of N-(4-(2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (26 g) in ethanol (500 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (25 ml) and cyanamide (6.3  
 25 g). The mixture was refluxed for 26 hours. The reaction

mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (500 ml) and saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (500 ml). The resulted precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with water (300 ml) and  
5 ethanol (300 ml) to give N-(4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]-amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (18 g) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 6.79 (1H, s), 6.83 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

10 MS: 304 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 2:** Synthesis of N-(4-(2-(4-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide  
N-(4-(2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (1.8 g) prepared in a similar manner according  
15 to Step 6 of Production Example 1, 2-(methylsulfanyl)-4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazole (918 mg), hydrochloric acid concentrate (0.57 ml) and 2-methoxyethanol (28 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere, and stirred at 120°C for 10 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was  
20 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran / water, and made basic with aqueous potassium carbonate. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash  
25 column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (30:1 → 20:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-(2-(4-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (484.7 mg) as an off-white solid.

30 mp. 218-219.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.84 (4H, s), 3.26 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.35 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.02 (1H, brs), 6.71 (1H, brs), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.51 (1H, brs), 9.25 (1H, brs),

12.10 (1H, brs).

MS: 347 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 3:** Synthesis of N-(4-[(E)-2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide

#### Step 1

A mixture of 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (6.35 g), triphenylphosphine (7.71 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was stirred for 5 hours at room temperature. To the mixture were added potassium butoxide (3.96 g), and then N-(4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (5.0 g) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 1, and the mixture was stirred for 13 hours at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate (200 ml) and water (200 ml). The organic layer was washed with water (20 ml), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with 30% ethyl acetate / diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (7.8 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 7.29 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 7.88 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 8.22 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=290

#### Step 2

A mixture of N-(4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (250 mg), palladium on carbon (25 mg) and methanol (2.5 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere for 2 hours at ambient temperature. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with isopropyl ether to give N-(4-[(E)-2-(4-aminophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (160 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.14 (3H, s), 5.33 (2H, s), 6.55 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J=10Hz), 6.44 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, d,

J=10Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS: 260 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

A mixture of N-{4-[(E)-2-(4-aminophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (200 mg), 2-(methylsulfanyl)-4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazole (103 mg), hydrochloric acid (0.064 ml) and 2-methoxyethanol (2 ml) was stirred at 120 °C for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica-gel flash column chromatography with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1) as an eluent. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-{(E)-2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethenyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (150 mg). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.27 (3H, s), 3.33-3.40 (2H, m), 3.57-3.65 (2H, m), 6.94 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, d, J=12Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=12Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.57 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS: 345 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 4:** Synthesis of methyl N-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)imidothiocarbamate hydriodide

### Step 1

To an ice-cold solution of N-(4-(2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (300 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1 in acetone (5 ml) was added benzoyl isothiocyanate (187 mg) and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C. The precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with ice-cold acetone to give N-{4-[2-(4-[(benzoylamino)carbonothioyl]amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (359 mg). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.25 (3H, s), 2.90-3.05 (4H, m), 6.51 (1H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.50-7.70 (5H, m), 7.89 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 9.03 (1H, s), 9.12 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=425

### Step 2

A mixture of N-(4-[2-(4-[(benzoylamino)carbonothioyl]amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (200 mg), 6N  
5 aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.19 ml) and ethanol (2 ml) was stirred at 60 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and neutralized with 1N hydrochloric acid (1.2 ml). The precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with water to give N-[4-(2-{4-[(aminocarbonothioyl)-  
10 amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (120 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.88 (4H, s), 6.75 (1H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 9.60 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=321

### Step 3

15 A mixture of N-[4-(2-{4-[(aminocarbonothioyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (100 mg), methyl iodide (0.023 ml) and methanol (2 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and stirred for 30  
20 minutes. The precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with ethyl acetate to give methyl N-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)imidothiocarbamate hydriodide (130 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.87-  
25 3.05 (4H, m), 6.75 (1H, s), 7.24 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=463

**Production Example 5:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide

30 A mixture of N-(4-(2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (65 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1, ethyl 2-(methylsulfanyl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate (56 mg), acetic acid (0.1



ml), ethanol (0.9 ml) was stirred at 65 °C for 6 hours, and then refluxed for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate (5 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The precipitated solid was filtered, and the  
5 solid was dissolved in 50% methanol/chloroform. The insoluble materials were filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The solid residue was collected and washed with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-{2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]-ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (40 mg).  
10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.72(4H, s), 3.33(4H, s), 6.73(1H, s), 6.85-7.08(4H, m).

MS (M+H)=330

**Production Example 6:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-[  
15 {[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-2-methylpropanamide

Step 1

To an ice-cold mixture of ethyl 2-amino-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (2 g) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of the following Production Example 7, pyridine (1.3  
20 ml) and dichloromethane (20 ml) was added isobutyryl chloride (0.91 ml) and stirred for 30 minutes. To the mixture was added saturated aqueous hydrogen bicarbonate (30 ml), and the organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crystalline residue was collected  
25 and washed with ethyl acetate to give ethyl 2-(isobutyrylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (1.34 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.30(6H, d, J=7Hz), 1.40(3H, t, J=7Hz), 2.57-2.73(1H, m), 4.41(2H, q, J=7Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 8.98(1H, s).  
30 MS: 243(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

To a mixture of ethyl 2-(isobutyrylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (1.4 g) and tetrahydrofuran (28 ml) was added

lithium borohydride (252 mg) portionwise, and the mixture was refluxed for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, quenched with methanol (5 ml) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was suspended with 10% methanol / chloroform (100 ml),  
5 and the insoluble materials were filtered off. The filtrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica-gel with 5% methanol / chloroform as an eluent. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-2-methylpropanamide (1.0 g).  
10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.32 (6H, d, J=5Hz), 2.58-2.73 (1H, m), 4.68 (2H, s), 6.82 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=200

### Step 3

A mixture of N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-2-methylpropanamide (520 mg), manganese (IV) oxide (2.26 g),  
15 methanol (0.5 ml) and chloroform (5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with  
20 diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-2-methylpropanamide (365 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.13 (6H, d, J=5Hz), 2.60-2.77 (1H, m), 7.86 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=199

### 25 Step 4

A mixture of 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (381 mg), triphenylphosphine (463 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) was stirred for 5 hours at room temperature. To the mixture were added potassium butoxide (238 mg) and then N-(4-formyl-  
30 1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-2-methylpropanamide (350 mg), and the mixture was stirred for 13 hours at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate (20 ml) and water (20 ml). The organic layer was washed with water (20

ml), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crystalline residue was collected and washed to give 2-methyl-N-{4-[ (E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}propanamide (360 mg).

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.25 (6x2/3H, d, J=5Hz), 1.30 (6x1/3H, d, J=5Hz), 2.50-5.70 (1H, m), 6.63 (1H, s), 6.79 (1x2/3H, s), 6.97 (1x2/3H, s), 7.14 (1x1/3H, d, J=12Hz), 7.33 (1x1/3H, d, J=12Hz), 7.53 (2x2/3H, d, J=7Hz), 7.62 (2x1/3H, d, J=7Hz), 8.13 (2x2/3H, d, J=7Hz), 8.22 (2x1/3H, d, J=7Hz).

10 MS (M+H)=318

#### Step 5

A mixture of 2-methyl-N-{4-[ (E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}propanamide (333 mg), palladium on carbon (33 mg), acetic acid (1 ml), methanol (2  
15 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (4 atm) at ambient temperature for 5 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 5% methanol / ethyl acetate  
20 as an eluent. The solid residue was collected and washed with diisopropyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}-2-methylpropanamide (260 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.38 (6H, d, J=5Hz), 2.57-2.73 (1H, m), 2.39-2.43 (4H, m), 6.45 (1H, s), 6.62 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 6.97 (2H, d,  
25 J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=290

#### Step 6

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 7 of Production Example 1.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.01 (6H, d, J=5Hz), 2.62-2.78 (1H, m), 2.83 (4H, s), 6.72 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 6.75 (1H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=332

**Pr duction Example 7:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-N-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxamide  
**Step 1**

A mixture of ethyl 3-bromo-2-oxopropanoate (100 g),  
5 thiourea (39 g) and ethanol (500 ml) was refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with ethyl acetate to give ethyl 2-amino-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate hydrobromide (116 g).  
10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.28 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 4.26 (2H, q, J=7Hz), 7.60 (1H, s).

**Step 2**

To an ice-cold mixture of ethyl 2-amino-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate hydrobromide (80 g), pyridine (52.5 g) and  
15 dichloromethane (800 ml) was added acetyl chloride (27.3 g) dropwise at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was washed with water (500 ml), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with  
20 ethyl acetate to give ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (60 g).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.29 (3H, t, J=7Hz), 2.15 (3H, s), 4.27 (2H, q, J=7Hz), 8.03 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=215

25 **Step 3**

A mixture of ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (2 g), 2N sodium hydroxide (7 ml) and methanol (13 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was neutralized by 1N hydrochloric acid (14  
30 ml). The precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with water to give 2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (1.3 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.14 (3H, s), 7.94 (1H, s).

#### Step 4

A mixture of 2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (500 mg), tert-butyl 4-aminophenylcarbamate (615 mg), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (566 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (399 mg) and dichloromethane (5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen bicarbonate, and the organic layer was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3% methanol / chloroform as an eluent. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with ethyl acetate to give tert-butyl 4-([2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]carbonyl)amino)phenylcarbamate (580 mg).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48 (9H, s), 2.18 (3H, s), 7.42 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 9.32 (1H, s), 9.63 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=377

#### Step 5

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-([2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]carbonyl)amino)phenylcarbamate (85 mg) in methanol (1 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (1 ml), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The solid residue was collected and washed with ethyl acetate to give 2-(acetylamino)-N-(4-aminophenyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (70 mg).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 7.42 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.41 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=313

#### Step 6

A mixture of 2-(acetylamino)-N-(4-aminophenyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (70 mg), cyanamide (11 mg) and 2-methoxyethanol (2 ml) was stirred at 100 °C for 72

hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added ethyl acetate (5 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen bicarbonate (5 ml). The precipitated solid was filtered and washed with ethyl acetate and water to give 2-(acetylamino)-N-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxamide (45 mg).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.18 (3H, s), 7.60-7.88 (4H, br), 7.95 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=319

**Production Example 8:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-(ethanimidoylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide  
N-(4-(2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (100 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1, methyl ethanimidothioate hydriodide (166 mg) and methanol (3 ml) were combined, and refluxed for 1.5 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over NH silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1  $\rightarrow$  10:1) as an eluent to give N-(4-{2-[4-(ethanimidoylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (165 mg) as a pale yellow amorphous substance.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.03 (3H, brs), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.92 (4H, s), 6.47 (1H, s), 6.78 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.08 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ).

MS: 303 (M+H) $^+$

**Production Example 9:** Synthesis of N-[4-(2-{4-[amino(imino)methyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

4-(Bromomethyl)benzonitrile (1.73 g), triphenylphosphine (2.31 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. Then potassium tert-butoxide (1.19 g) and N-(4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (1.5 g) prepared

in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 1 were added to the mixture, and stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed  
5 with 1N-hydrochloric acid, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / ethyl acetate (1:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether to  
10 give a mixture of N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-cyanophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and N-{4-[(E)-2-(4-cyanophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (Z : E = 3 : 1) (1.63 g) as a pale yellow solid.

mp. 175-176 °C

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13(3Hx3/4, s), 2.16(3Hx1/4, s), 6.59(1Hx3/4, d, J=13.0Hz), 6.65(1Hx3/4, d, J=13.0Hz), 7.11(1Hx3/4, s), 7.24(1Hx1/4, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.28(1Hx1/4, s), 7.40(1Hx1/4, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.65(2Hx3/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.74(2Hx1/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.75(2Hx3/4, d, J=8.5Hz),  
20 7.83(2Hx1/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.00(1H, brs).

MS: 270 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 2

A mixture of N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-cyanophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and N-{4-[(E)-2-(4-cyanophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (Z : E = 3 :  
25 1) (1.5 g), 10% palladium on carbon (323 mg), methanol (20 ml), tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and acetic acid (5 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was stirred under 4 atm hydrogen at ambient temperature for 9 hours, and filtered  
30 through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / ethyl acetate (1:1) → chloroform / methanol (30:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether

to give N-{4-[2-(4-cyanophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (1.18 g) as a colorless solid.

mp. 205-206.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz),  
5 3.01 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 6.73 (1H, s), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
7.74 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.09 (1H, brs).

MS: 272 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

N-{4-[2-(4-Cyanophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide  
10 (600 mg) was dissolved in ethanol (5 ml) and chloroform (5 ml), and then hydrochloric acid gas was bubbled at 0 °C for 5 minutes with stirring. The reaction mixture was stood for 15 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with diethyl ether to give ethyl 4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-  
15 1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}benzenecarboximidoate hydrochloride (924.7 mg) as a pale green solid.

mp. 129-130 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.12 (3H, s),  
2.95 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 3.07 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 4.61 (2H, q,  
20 J=7.0Hz), 6.72 (1H, s), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.02 (2H, d,  
J=8.5Hz), 11.25 (1H, brs), 11.98 (1H, brs), 12.11 (1H, brs).

MS: 318 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

### Step 4

Ethyl 4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}benzenecarboximidoate hydrochloride (300 mg) was  
25 dissolved in ethanol (6 ml). Then ammonium chloride (68 mg) and ammonia in methanol (1 ml) were added to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 5 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the suspension  
30 was filtered *in vacuo*. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was solidified with ethanol / diethyl ether to give N-[4-(2-{4-[amino(imino)methyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide hydrochloride (234 mg) as a colorless solid.



mp. 229.5-231 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12(3H, s), 2.94(2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 3.06(2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 6.75(1H, s), 7.44(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.76(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.10(1H, brs).

5 MS: 289(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 10:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)-2-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]-acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1

10 A mixture of N-(4-(2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (100 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1, ((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)acetic acid (74 mg), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (81 mg), 1-  
15 hydroxybenzotriazole (57 mg) and dichloromethane (5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen bicarbonate, and the organic layer was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on  
20 silica-gel with 3% methanol / chloroform as an eluent. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with ethyl acetate to give tert-butyl 2-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]-2-oxoethylcarbamate (580 mg).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47(9H, s), 2.25(3H, s), 2.92(4H, s),  
25 3.92(2H, d, J=5Hz), 6.46(1H, s), 7.10(2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.38(2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=419

Step 2

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]-2-oxoethylcarbamate (100  
30 mg) in ethyl acetate (1 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (1 ml), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 103 hours. The precipitated solid was filtered

and washed with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)-2-aminoacetamide hydrochloride (80 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.87(4H, s), 6.70(1H, s), 7.17(2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.49(2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=319

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 7 of Production Example 1.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.80-2.95(4H, m), 3.76(2H, s), 6.70(1H, s), 7.26(2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.49(2H, d, J=7Hz), 8.16(2H, s).

MS (M+H)=361

### Production Example 11: Synthesis of N-{4-[4-(2-

{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

### Step 1

Aluminium chloride (1.63 g) was dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane (15 mL). Chloroacetylchloride

(0.732 mL) was added to the mixture at 0 °C, and stirred additionally for 20 minutes, then N-(2-phenylethyl)acetamide (1 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature, and then poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with chloroform, washed with water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The solid was washed with ethyl acetate and ethyl ether, and dried *in vacuo* to give N-{2-[4-(2-chloroacetyl)phenyl]ethyl}-acetamide as a white powder (1.18 g, 80.4%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.92(2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.34(2H, d, J=6Hz), 5.66(1H, br), 4.70(2H, s), 3.55-3.60(2H, m), 2.90-2.94(2H, m), 1.98(3H, s).

### Step 2

N-{2-[4-(2-Chloroacetyl)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide (1.06 g) and thiourea (505 mg) were dissolved in ethanol (20 mL). The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour and allowed to cool to room temperature. The white solid was collected with filtration and  
5 washed with ethanol to give N-{2-[4-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide hydrochloride (1.19 g, 90.4%).

MS m/z 262 (M++1).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.93-7.96 (2H, m), 7.69 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.16 (1H, s), 3.23-3.30 (2H, m),  
10 2.70-2.76 (2H, m), 1.78 (3H, s).

### Step 3

N-{2-[4-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide (0.6 g) was dissolved in ethanol (10 mL) and hydrochloric acid concentrate (10 mL). The mixture was refluxed for 5 hours.

15 The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was washed with ethyl ether to give 4-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-amine dihydrochloride (0.5 g, 84.6%).

MS m/z 220 (M++1).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 8.15 (3H, br), 7.78 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.24 (1H, s), 3.03-3.10 (2H, m),  
20 2.90-2.98 (2H, m).

### Step 4

4-[4-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-amine dihydrochloride (0.45 g) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL),  
25 water (3 mL) and 1N sodium hydroxide solution (3.1 mL). Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (336 mg) was added at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*.

30 The solid was washed with ethyl ether, and dried *in vacuo* to give tert-butyl {2-[4-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]ethyl}-carbamate as a white solid (311 mg, 63.2%).

MS m/z 320 (M++1).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.69(2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.02(2H, br), 7.69(1H, s), 3.10-3.27(2H, m), 2.65-2.72(2H, m), 1.37(9H, s).

#### Step 5

5       tert-Butyl {2-[4-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]ethyl}carbamate (290 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL), then acetic anhydride (0.103 mL), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (10 mg) and pyridine (0.147 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was  
10       extracted with chloroform, washed with water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The solid was washed with ethyl ether, and dried *in vacuo* to give tert-butyl (2-{4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}ethyl)carbamate as a white solid (280  
15       mg, 85.3%).

MS m/z 362 (M++1).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.80(2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.53(1H, s), 7.24(2H, d, J=6Hz), 6.90(1H, m), 3.12-3.18(2H, m), 2.16-2.63(2H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 1.37(9H, s).

#### 20       Step 6

tert-Butyl (2-{4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}ethyl)carbamate (250 mg) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (4 mL) and 4 N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (2 mL). The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The solid was  
25       washed with ethyl acetate and ethyl ether to give N-{4-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride (220 mg, 106%).

MS m/z 262 (M++1).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 8.05(3H, br), 7.85(2H, d, J=6Hz), 7.58(1H, s), 7.32(2H, d, J=6Hz), 3.12-3.18(2H, m),  
30       2.88-2.94(2H, m), 2.16(3H, s).

#### Step 7

N-{4-[4-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

hydrochloride (200 mg) and diisopropylethylamine (0.175 mL) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified with silica gel chromatography (5% methanol / chloroform) to give di-tert-butyl {[(2-{4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}ethyl)amino]methylidene}-biscarbamate (268 mg, 79.2%).

MS m/z 504 (M++1).

10 Step 8

Di-tert-butyl {[(2-{4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}ethyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate (268 mg, 79.2%) (170 mg) was dissolved in 4 N hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days, and then evaporated in vacuo. The residue was washed with ethyl ether, dried in vacuo to give N-{4-[4-(2-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride (50 mg, 43.6%).

MS m/z 304 (M++1).

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.83 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.62-7.66 (1H, m), 7.56 (1H, s), 7.34 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 3.37-3.45 (2H, m), 2.78-2.85 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s).

**Production Example 12:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide

25 Step 1

To a mixture of N-(4-{2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (50 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of the following Production Example 16, carbon tetrabromide (72 mg) and dichloromethane (1 ml) was added triphenylphosphine (71 mg), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1% methanol / chloroform as an eluent. The crystalline residue

was collected and washed with diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{2-[4-(bromomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (48 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.25 (3H, s), 2.85-3.03 (4H, m),  
5 4.49 (2H, s), 6.48 (1H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=339

### Step 2

To a mixture of N-(4-{2-[4-(bromomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-  
10 1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (100 mg), tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) was added sodium diformylimide (42 mg), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (3 ml), and the precipitated solid was filtered and  
15 washed with water to give N-[4-(2-{4-[(diformylamino)-methyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (80 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.23 (3H, s), 2.83-3.00 (4H, m),  
4.72 (2H, s), 6.48 (1H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

20 MS (M+H)=318

### Step 3

To a solution of N-[4-(2-{4-[(diformylamino)methyl]-phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (56 mg) in methanol (0.5 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.5  
25 ml), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was separated between chloroform (5 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen bicarbonate (5 ml), and the aqueous layer was extracted with chloroform (5 ml). The organic layer  
30 was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give N-(4-{2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (50 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 2.80-3.00 (4H, m), 3.92-

4.05 (2H, m), 6.72 (1H, s), 7.24 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=276

**Pr duction Example 13:** Synthesis of ethyl 4-[2-(4-

5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate hydrochloride

Step 1: ethyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate

A mixed solution of ethyl 4-(chloromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (500 mg) in 1,4-dioxane (5 ml) and water (10 ml)  
10 was refluxed with stirring for 3.5 hours. After cooling, it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was separated, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue  
15 was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 g) using a mixed solvent of hexane and ethyl acetate (2:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless syrup (450 mg, 98.2%).

20 MS (ES+); 203 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.39 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.61 (2H, s), 6.80 (1H, s).

Step 2: ethyl 4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate

To a mixed solution of ethyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-  
25 thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (446 mg) in chloroform (30 ml) and methanol (3 ml) was added portionwise manganese (IV) oxide chemicals treated (1.92 g) at room temperature. After the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours, then treated manganese (IV) oxide chemicals (250 mg) was added  
30 again to the solution, and it was stirred at 50 °C for 3 hours. Manganese (IV) oxide was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 g)

using a mixed solvent of hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless powder (470 mg, 106.4%).

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.36 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.34 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.83 (1H, s), 9.54 (1H, br), 9.88 (1H, s).

### Step 3

Ethyl 4-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (E-Z mixture) was obtained in a similar manner  
10 according to Step 5 of Production Example 1.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) (cis-trans product mixture),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.20-1.40 (3H, m), 4.20-4.40 (2H, m), 6.60, 6.66 (1.2H, ABq,  $J=13\text{Hz}$ ), 6.74 (0.6H, s), 6.94 (0.4H, s), 7.12, 7.30 (0.8H, ABq,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 7.53 (1.2H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.61 (0.8H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.11 (1.2H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.22 (0.8H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ).  
15

### Step 4

Ethyl 4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1.

20 MS (ES+); 292 (M+H) $^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.24 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.65-2.80 (4H, m), 4.18 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.82 (2H, br), 6.46 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.69 (1H, s), 6.84 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ).

### Step 5

25 Ethyl 4-[2-(4-{N',N''-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in a similar manner according to Step 3 of the following Production Example 14.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.40-1.70 (18H, m), 2.94 (4H, s), 4.27 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.45 (1H, s), 7.12 (2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.48 (2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 10.25 (1H, s).  
30

### Step 6

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner



according to Step 5 of the following Production Example 14.

MS (ES+); 334 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.24(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.80-3.00(4H, m), 4.19(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 6.76(1H, s), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
5 7.28(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46(3H, br), 9.91(1H, s).

**Production Example 14:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(3-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-bromo-1,3-thiazol-  
2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

**Step 1:** N-{4-[2-(3-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-  
10 yl}acetamide (E-Z mixture)

To a solution of 1-(bromomethyl)-3-nitrobenzene (276 mg)  
in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 mL) was added triphenylphosphine  
(335 mg) at room temperature. After the mixed solution was  
stirred for 4 hours, potassium tert-butoxide (172 mg) and N-  
15 (4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (217 mg) were  
successively added to the solution at the same temperature.  
After the whole solution was stirred at room temperature for 5  
hours, the mixture was poured into water, the pH of the  
aqueous layer was adjusted to 7 with 1N-hydrochloric acid. The  
20 resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and  
evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was  
purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 g) using a  
mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1). The  
25 fractions containing the objective compound were collected and  
evaporated under reduced pressure to give brown powder of the  
title compound (E-Z mixture) (323 mg, 87.4%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) (cis-trans product mixture), δ (ppm):  
2.11(2.49H, s), 2.16(0.51H, s), 6.66(1.66H, s), 7.13(0.83H,  
30 s), 7.28(0.17H, s), 7.29, 7.46(0.34H, ABq, J=16Hz), 7.60(1H,  
t, J=7.9Hz), 7.91(0.83H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.01(0.17H, d, J=7.9Hz),  
8.09-8.13(1H, m), 8.28(0.83H, m), 8.38(0.17H, m).

**Step 2:** N-{4-[2-(3-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-

yl)acetamide

N-(4-[2-(3-Nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (E,Z mixture) (315 mg) in a mixed solvent of methyl alcohol (3 ml), tetrahydrofuran (6 ml), and acetic acid (1 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% Palladium on carbon (50% wet, 200 mg) under 4.3 atmospheric pressure at room temperature for 3 hours. The catalyst was removed off by filtration, and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was poured into water, the pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 9 with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (9 g) using a mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (2:1 to 1:1). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give syrup. The syrup of the objective compound was changed to solid in freezer (275 mg, 96.6%).

MS (ES+); 262 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.23(3H, s), 2.80-3.00(4H, m), 3.60(2H, br), 6.51(1H, s), 6.45-6.65(3H, m), 7.06(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 9.45(1H, br).

Step 3: N-(4-[2-(3-{[N',N''-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide

To a solution of N-(4-[2-(3-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (267 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was added N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (317 mg) at room temperature. After the mixed solution was stirred for 3 days at the same temperature, and then evaporated under reduced pressure, the resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 g) using a mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1 to

3:2). The fractions containing the objective compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure to give colorless foam of the title compound (316 mg, 61.4%).

MS (ES+); 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40-1.80 (18H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.97 (4H, m), 6.37 (1H, m), 6.53 (1H, s), 6.91 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.23 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.52 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.63-7.64 (1H, m), 10.28 (1H, s).

Step 4: N-{4-[2-(3-{[N',N''-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-bromo-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

To a suspension of N-{4-[2-(3-{[N',N''-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (115 mg) in methanol (3 ml) was added  
15 N-bromosuccinimide (44.7 mg) at room temperature. After the mixed solution was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour, the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with a mixed solvent of diisopropyl ether and n-hexane (1:1). The title compound was obtained as white powder (70 mg,  
20 52.6%).

MS (ES+); 582 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40-1.75 (18H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.85-3.00 (4H, m), 6.93 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.23 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.51 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.26 (1H, br), 10.26 (1H,  
25 br), 11.63 (1H, br).

#### Step 5

To a solution of N-{4-[2-(3-{[N',N''-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-bromo-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (64 mg) in dichloromethane (0.5 ml)  
30 was added dropwise 4N-hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (2 ml) at room temperature. After being stirred at the same temperature for 20 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was

dissolved in a minimum methanol, and the solution was gradually diluted with ethyl acetate. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether. The title compound was obtained as  
5 colorless powder (37 mg, 80.4%).

MS (ES+); 382 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.14(3H, s), 2.80-3.00(4H, m), 7.00-7.15(3H, m), 7.35(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.51(4H, br), 10.01(1H, br), 12.42(1H, br).

10 **Production Example 15:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-bromo-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1-a

Di-tert-butyl {[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino}methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
15 from the compound of Step 6 of Production Example 1 in a similar manner according to the following Step 5 of Production Example 18.

mp. 275.5-276 °C

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.11(3H, s), 2.82-2.96(4H, m), 6.74(1H, s), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.94(1H, brs), 11.44(1H, brs), 12.09(1H, brs).

MS: 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Step 1-b

Di-tert-butyl {[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino}methylidene)biscarbamate (310 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of the following Production Example 18 was dissolved in methanol (6  
30 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-bromosuccinimide (164 mg) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chloroform and saturated

sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added to the residue. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash  
5 column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / ethyl acetate (2:1) as an eluent to give di-tert-butyl {[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-bromo-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino]-methylidene)biscarbamate (271.4 mg) as a colorless amorphous substance.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.90 (4H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz).

MS: 582 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

Di-tert-butyl {[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-bromo-1,3-  
15 thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino]methylidene)biscarbamate (113 mg) and 4N hydrochloric acid in 1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was washed with ethyl acetate to  
20 give N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-bromo-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride (16.8 mg) as a pale yellow amorphous solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.14 (3H, s), 2.82-2.97 (4H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (3H, brs),  
25 9.81 (1H, brs), 12.41 (1H, brs).

MS: 382 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 16:** Synthesis of N-[4-(2-{4-[(aminooxy)methyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide

#### Step 1

30 [4-(Methoxycarbonyl)benzyl](triphenyl)phosphonium bromide (6.06 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. Then potassium tert-butoxide (1.66 g) and N-(4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (2.1 g) prepared in a

similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 1 were added to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours, poured into ice-water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1 → 10:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether to give a mixture of methyl 4-((Z)-2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethenyl)benzoate and methyl 4-((E)-2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethenyl)benzoate (Z : E = 3 : 1) (4.05 g) as a colorless solid.

mp. 164-165.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13(3Hx3/4, s), 2.16(3Hx1/4, s), 3.85(3H, s), 6.61(2Hx3/4, s), 7.05(1Hx3/4, s), 7.26(1Hx1/4, d, J=15.5Hz), 7.27(1Hx1/4, s), 7.37(1Hx1/4, d, J=15.5Hz), 7.64(2Hx3/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.69(2Hx1/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.90(2Hx3/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.94(2Hx1/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.05(1H, brs).

MS: 303 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

Methyl 4-((2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 9.

mp. 170-171 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.86-2.95(2H, m), 2.97-3.05(2H, m), 3.83(3H, s), 6.72(1H, s), 7.35(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.87(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.08(1H, brs).

MS: 305 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

To a stirred solution of methyl 4-((2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)benzoate (1.8 g) in dry tetrahydrofuran

(36 ml) was added dropwise 1.0 M diisobutylaluminium hydride solution in toluene (20.7 ml) at -78 °C over 15 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, and then the reaction was quenched  
5 with water (1 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and filtered through a pad of Celite. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give N-(4-{2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-  
10 yl)acetamide (1.03 g) as a colorless solid.

mp. 162-165 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.80-2.95(4H, m), 4.44(2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 5.09(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 6.72(1H, s), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.08(1H, brs).

15 MS: 277(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

N-(4-{2-[4-(Hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (250 mg), 2-hydroxy-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (155 mg), triphenylphosphine (249 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (5  
20 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere, and then diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.15 ml) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours, poured into saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer  
25 was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl acetate to give N-{4-[2-(4-[(1,3-  
30 dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)oxy]methyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (218.2 mg) as a colorless solid.

mp. 225-226 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.82-3.00(4H, m),

5.12 (2H, s), 6.69 (1H, s), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.86 (4H, s), 12.08 (1H, brs).

MS: 422 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

5 N-{4-[2-(4-[(1,3-Dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)oxy]methyl)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl} acetamide (200 mg), methylhydrazine (0.038 ml) and dichloromethane (4 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room  
10 temperature for 1.5 hours, and filtered *in vacuo*. The filtrate was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with acetonitrile to give N-[4-(2-  
15 {4-[(aminooxy)methyl]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (81.8 mg) as a colorless solid.

mp. 130-130.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.82-2.97 (4H, m), 4.51 (2H, s), 6.01 (2H, s), 6.73 (1H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
20 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.09 (1H, brs).

MS: 292 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 17:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-[(methyleneamino)oxy]methyl)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

25 N-[4-(2-{4-[(Aminooxy)methyl]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (30 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Production Example 16, 37% formaldehyde (8 μl) and dry methanol (1 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours and  
30 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel column chromatography with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(4-[(methyleneamino)oxy]methyl)-phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-



thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (20.9 mg) as a colorless solid.

mp. 136.5-137 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.83-2.97(4H, m),  
5.01(2H, s), 6.61(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.73(1H, s), 7.09(1H, d,  
5 J=7.5Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
12.08(1H, brs).

MS: 304 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 18:** Synthesis of N-{5-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-  
10 yl)acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1

A solution of 1,1,3,3-tetramethoxypropane (10 g) and  
hydrochloric acid concentrate (0.43 ml) in water (11 ml) was  
stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Bromine (3.14 ml)  
15 was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature over 50  
minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature  
for 20 minutes, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid  
was washed with water to give 2-bromomalonaldehyde (3.6 g) as  
a yellow solid.

20 mp. 147-148 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 4.73-4.80(1H, m), 8.47(2H, brs).

MS: 149 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

N'-((E)-Ethanoyl)carbamimidothioic acid (2.74 g) and  
25 acetone (20 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. Then  
2-bromomalonaldehyde (3.5 g) was added to the solution under  
reflux. The reaction mixture was refluxed for an hour, and  
cooled to room temperature. The precipitate was filtered *in*  
*vacuo*. The solid was washed with water and acetone, and  
30 purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with  
chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent to give N-(5-formyl-  
1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (1.21 g) as an off-white solid.

mp. 235-235.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.21 (3H, s), 8.41 (1H, s), 9.95 (1H, s), 12.71 (1H, brs).

MS: 169 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

5 N-{5-[(Z)-2-(4-Nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 1.

mp. 221-223 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.07 (3H, s), 6.63 (1H, d, J=12.0Hz),  
10 6.92 (1H, d, J=12.0Hz), 7.55 (1H, s), 7.62 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz),  
8.24 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 12.16 (1H, brs).

MS: 290 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

A mixture of N-{5-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-  
15 thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (1 g) and 10% palladium carbon (1.04 g) in ethyl acetate (100 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred under 4 atm hydrogen at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was  
20 purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (30:1 → 20:1) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether to give N-{5-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (240.9 mg) as an off-white solid.

25 mp. 218-219.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz),  
2.92 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.85 (2H, s), 6.47 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
6.86 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 11.86 (1H, brs).

MS: 262 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### 30 Step 5

N-{5-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (100 mg), N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (119 mg), N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) and

tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 5.5 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by  
5 preparative silica gel column chromatography with n-hexane / ethyl acetate (1:2) as an eluent to give di-tert-butyl {[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino}-methylidene)biscarbamate (93.9 mg) as a colorless solid.  
mp. 203-205 °C

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.87 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.02 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.96 (1H, brs), 11.43 (1H, brs), 11.88 (1H, brs).

MS: 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Step 6

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 15.

mp. 105-107 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.91 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz),  
20 3.04 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.46 (3H, brs), 9.89 (1H, s), 11.95 (1H, brs).

MS: 304 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

Production Example 19: Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-

25 {[imino(methylamino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

A mixture of methyl N-(4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)imidothiocarbamate hydriodide (50 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Production Example  
30 4, 40% methylamine in methanol (0.056 ml) and ethanol (1 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with ethanol to give N-{4-[2-(4-{[imino(methylamino)methyl]amino}phenyl)-

ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (18 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.64(3H, s), 2.83(4H, s), 6.67(2H, d, J=7Hz), 6.73(1H, s), 7.01(2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=318

- 5 **Production Example 20**: Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)-methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-chloro-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1

- Di-tert-butyl {[4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate (150 mg)  
10 prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18 was dissolved in methanol (1.5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. Then N-chlorosuccinimide (59.7 mg) was added to the solution at 0 °C.  
15 The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 29 hours, and diluted in ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
20 residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give di-tert-butyl {[4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-chloro-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate (111 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 220-221 °C

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.13(3H, s), 2.81-2.94(4H, m), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.95(1H, brs), 11.43(1H, brs), 12.38(1H, brs).

MS: 538 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

- 30 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 15.

mp. 82-84 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.14(3H, s), 2.82-2.97(4H, m),

7.14 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.42 (3H, brs),  
9.85 (1H, brs), 12.38 (1H, brs).

MS: 338 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 21:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-

5 ([amino(imino)methyl]amino)methyl]phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-  
2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride

**Step 1**

A mixture of N-(4-{2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-  
thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (20 mg) prepared in a similar manner  
10 according to Production Example 12, N,N'-bis(tert-  
butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamide (23 mg) and  
tetrahydrofuran (0.5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature  
for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*,  
and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on  
15 silica-gel with chloroform as an eluent. The crystalline  
residue was collected and washed with diisopropyl ether to  
give di-tert-butyl{[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl)benzyl]amino)methylidene}biscarbamate (22 mg).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 2.24 (3H, s),  
20 2.87-3.03 (4H, m), 6.50 (1H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.22 (2H, d,  
J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=518

**Step 2**

A mixture of di-tert-butyl{[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-  
25 thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)benzyl]amino)methylidene}biscarbamate (20  
mg), dichloromethane (2 drops) and 4N hydrogen chloride in  
1,4-dioxane (0.5 ml) was stirred for 15 hours. The  
precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with 1,4-  
dioxane to give N-(4-{2-[4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)-  
30 methyl]phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride  
(13 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 2.80-3.00 (4H, m),  
4.32 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 6.73 (1H, s), 7.20 (4H, s), 8.04 (1H, t,

J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=318

**Production Example 22:** Synthesis of ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate hydrochloride

Step 1

Ethyl 4-chloro-3-oxobutanoate (35 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (70 ml), and then sulfur chloride (17.1 ml) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added dropwise to the solution at 0 °C over 15 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil, N'-((E)-ethanoyl)carbamimidothioic acid (25.1 g) and acetone (600 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2.5 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with water and isopropyl ether to give ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-(chloromethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (21.2 g) as a pale yellow solid.

mp. 164-165 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.30 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.19 (3H, s), 4.29 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 5.00 (2H, s), 12.72 (1H, s).

MS: 263 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2: ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate

To a stirring solution of ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-(chloromethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (1.0 g, 3.81 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added triphenylphosphine (1.2 g, 4.57 mmol) at room temperature. The resultant mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 5 hours. To the mixture was added potassium tert-butoxide (555 mg, 4.95 mmol) at 5 °C, and the resultant mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 30 minutes. p-Nitrobenzaldehyde (805 mg, 5.33 mmol) was added at 5 °C.

After stirring for 1 hour at room temperature, the reaction was quenched with water, and the mixture was filtered to give the title compound (1.0 g, 72.7%) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.33 (3H, s),  
5 4.38 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.70 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 8.22 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.90 (1H, m).

### Step 3

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-  
10 thiazole-5-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.35 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, m), 3.28 (2H, m), 3.56 (2H, m), 4.31 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 6.61 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.12 (1H, m).

### Step 4

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)-amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.36 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.49 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, m), 3.34 (2H, m), 4.31 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.69 (1H, m), 10.20 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

### Step 5

25 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 15.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.28 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, m), 3.28 (2H, m), 4.23 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.37 (3H, s), 9.71 (1H, s),  
30 12.55 (1H, s).

**Production Example 23:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-  
{[(ethylamino) (imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Production Example 19.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.13(3H, t, J=6Hz), 2.11(3H, s), 2.70-3.00(6H, m), 6.70(1H, s), 6.77(2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=332

**Production Example 24:** Synthesis of benzyl 4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-carbamate

Step 1

To an ice-cold mixture of ethyl 2-amino-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (5 g), pyridine (3.36 ml) and dichloromethane (50 ml) was added benzyloxycarbonyl chloride (3.1 ml), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen bicarbonate (30 ml), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crystalline residue was collected and washed with diisopropyl ether to give ethyl 2-[[ (benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (5.1 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48(3H, t, J=7Hz), 4.38(2H, q, J=7Hz), 5.27(2H, s), 7.36-7.44(5H, m), 7.82(1H, s).

MS (M+H)=307

Step 2

Benzyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 6.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 4.56(2H, s), 5.27(2H, s), 6.80(1H, s), 7.30-7.46(5H, m).

MS (M+H)=265

Step 3

Benzyl 4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 6.



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 5.29 (2H, s), 7.35-7.45 (5H, m), 7.81 (1H, s), 9.80 (1H, s).

MS (M+H)=263

#### Step 4

5        Benzyl 4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 6.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 5.23 (2x3/5H, s), 5.25 (2x2/5H, s), 6.56-6.70 (1H, m), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.30-7.50 (5H, m), 7.82 (2x2/5H, d, J=7Hz), 7.92 (2x3/5H, d, J=7Hz), 8.14 (2x3/5H, d, J=7Hz), 8.21 (2x2/5H, d, J=7Hz).

MS (M+H)=382

#### Step 5

15        A mixture of benzyl 4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (1.4 g), palladium on carbon (140 mg) and methanol (2 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (4 atm) at ambient temperature for 8 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give benzyl 4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (1.2 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.77-2.90 (4H, m), 5.22 (2H, s), 6.43 (1H, s), 6.60 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 6.92 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.32-7.40 (5H, m).

MS (M+H)=354

#### 25        Step 6

A mixture of benzyl 4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (25 mg), cyanamide (6.0 mg), 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.018 ml) and ethanol (1 ml) was stirred at 100 °C for 72 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added ethyl acetate (5 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen bicarbonate (5 ml). The precipitated solid was filtered and washed with ethylacetate and water to give benzyl 4-[2-(4-

{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-carbamate (15 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.63-2.75 (4H, m), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.40 (1H, s), 6.94 (2H, d, J=7Hz), 7.25-7.40 (7H, m).

5 MS (M+H)=396

**Production Example 25:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}benzamide hydrochloride

Step 1

10 Benzyl 4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (2.7 g) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 24 and 6N hydrochloric acid (50 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the precipitate was  
15 filtered *in vacuo*. The solid was washed with water and acetonitrile to give 4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-amine (1.34 g) as a yellow solid.

mp. 278-278.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.02 (1H, s), 7.33 (2H, s), 7.77 (2H,  
20 d, J=8.5Hz), 8.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 248 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

4-[(E)-2-(4-Nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-amine (300 mg) and N,N-dimethylaniline (4 ml) were combined under  
25 nitrogen atmosphere, and then benzoyl chloride (0.31 ml) was added dropwise to the suspension. The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 2 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, water,  
30 saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give N-{4-[(E)-2-(4-

nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)benzamide (298.6 mg) as a yellow solid.

mp. 224.5-225 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 7.40 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.45 (1H, s),  
5 7.53 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.56 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.66 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.13 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 8.23 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.80 (1H, brs).

MS: 352 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

10 N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}benzamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 9.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.82 (4H, s), 3.57 (2H, brs), 6.53 (1H, s), 6.61 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.92 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.50 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz),  
15 7.60 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.93 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 10.15 (1H, brs).

MS: 324 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

20 Di-tert-butyl {[4-{2-[2-(benzoylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.  
mp. 143-144 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.95 (4H, s), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
25 7.54 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.63 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 8.10 (2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, brs), 12.66 (1H, brs).

MS: 566 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 5

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
30 according to Step 2 of Production Example 15.

mp. 229-232 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.91-3.05 (4H, m), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.44 (3H, brs),

7.54 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.64 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 8.10 (2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 9.88 (1H, s).

MS: 366 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 26:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-

5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

**Step 1**

4-(Methylsulfanyl)benzaldehyde (31.8 g),  
10 (acetylamino)acetic acid (24.5 g) and acetic anhydride (35 ml) were combined, and then sodium acetate (8.57 g) was added to the suspension at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3.5 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured into ice-water and  
15 ethyl acetate with stirring, and filtered *in vacuo*. The filtrate was separated. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue and the previously obtained solid were combined, and the mixture  
20 was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / ethyl acetate (30:1) as an eluent, and triturated with isopropyl ether to give (4Z)-2-methyl-4-(4-(methylsulfanyl)benzylidene)-1,3-oxazol-5(4H)-one (17.8 g) as a brown solid.

25 mp. 154-155 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.38 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

**Step 2**

(4Z)-2-Methyl-4-(4-(methylsulfanyl)benzylidene)-1,3-  
30 oxazol-5(4H)-one (17.5 g), 1,4-dioxane (100 ml) and 4N-hydrochloric acid (27 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. Ethyl acetate and water

were added to the residue, and the precipitate was filtered *in vacuo* to give 3-(4-(methylsulfanyl)phenyl)-2-oxopropanoic acid (6.7 g) as a pale brown solid.

mp. 165-167 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.48(3H, s), 6.37(1H, s), 7.23(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.70(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.44(1H, s).

MS: 209 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

3-(4-(Methylsulfanyl)phenyl)-2-oxopropanoic acid (16.2 g), N,N-dimethylformamide (81 ml) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (11.5 ml) were combined at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour, and then iodomethane (9.59 ml) was added to the solution at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours, poured into 1N-hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate (twice). The combined organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / ethyl acetate (30:1) as an eluent, and triturated with isopropyl ether / n-hexane to give methyl 3-(4-(methylsulfanyl)phenyl)-2-oxopropanoate (8.6 g) as a dark yellow solid.

mp. 112-113 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.48(3H, s), 3.79(3H, s), 6.41(1H, s), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.72(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.52(1H, brs).

MS: 223 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

Methyl 3-(4-(methylsulfanyl)phenyl)-2-oxopropanoate (2.84 g), pyridinium tribromide (4.95 g), dichloromethane (140 ml) and acetic acid (0.5 ml) were combined at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2

hours, and poured into water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (twice). The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was dissolved in ethanol (55 ml), and then  
5 thiourea (1.25 g) was added to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 hour under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to 0 °C, water was added to the solution. The precipitate was filtered *in vacuo* to give methyl 2-amino-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (2.67 g) as a  
10 brown solid.

mp. 184-185 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.50 (3H, s), 3.64 (3H, s), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.34 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 281 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Step 5

Methyl 2-amino-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (8.8 g) was dissolved in pyridine (88 ml), and then acetyl chloride (6.7 ml) was added dropwise to the solution at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction  
20 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and at 50 °C for 2 hours. After cooled to 0 °C, water was added to the solution. The precipitate was filtered *in vacuo*, and the solid was washed with ethyl ether to give methyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (9.3 g) as an off-white solid.

mp. 253-254.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 323 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

30 Step 6

Methyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (200 mg) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), and then lithium aluminium hydride

(35.3 mg) was added portionwise to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 30 minutes, and quenched with methanol. Ethyl acetate and 1N hydrochloric acid were added to the mixture, and extracted. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (twice). The combined organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was dissolved in methanol (0.4 ml) and chloroform (7 ml). Then manganese (IV) oxide (1.08 g) was added to the solution under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 13 hours, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent to give N-{4-formyl-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (153.6 mg) as a pale brown amorphous substance. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 7.38 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.77 (1H, s), 12.59 (1H, brs).

MS: 293 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 7

N-{5-[4-(Methylthio)phenyl]-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 9.

mp. 228-230 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.19 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.19 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 12.38 (1H, brs).

MS: 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 8

Potassium peroxymonosulfate (408 mg) was suspended in water (1 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (1 ml), and then N-{5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (182 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was added dropwise to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, and then water was added to the suspension. The precipitate was filtered in vacuo. The solid was washed with water and ethyl acetate to give N-{5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (83 mg) as a yellow solid.

mp. 294-295 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.21 (3H, s), 3.30 (3H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.82 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.05 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.20 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.51 (1H, brs).

MS: 442 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 9

N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 9.

mp. 202-204 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.77-2.88 (4H, m), 3.24 (3H, s), 6.84 (2H, brs), 6.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.77 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.34 (1H, brs).

MS: 416 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 10

Di-tert-butyl {[4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.97 (4H, s), 3.24 (3H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.92 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, brs).

5 MS: 658 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 11

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 15.

mp. 145-146.5 °C

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18 (3H, s), 2.99 (4H, brs), 3.25 (3H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.38 (3H, brs), 7.57 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.79 (1H, s), 12.36 (1H, brs).

MS: 458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

15 Production Example 27: Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (310 mg) prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 22 was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. Then di(tert-butyl)dicarbonate (223 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) was added to the solution at room temperature. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-[4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)-ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (370.7 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 213-214 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.46 (9H, s), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.23 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz),

4.22 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.23 (1H, brs), 12.55 (1H, brs).

MS: 434 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

5 Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (3 g), 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (17.3 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) were combined, and the mixture was refluxed for 5 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the organic solvent was  
10 removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous solution was acidified (pH=4) with 1N-hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate (twice). The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was dissolved in pyridine (45 ml), and then acetyl  
15 chloride (1.48 ml) was added dropwise to the solution at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 13 hours, and pyridine was removed *in vacuo*. Water was added to the residue, and acidified with 1N-hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was collected *in vacuo*.  
20 The solid was washed with water and ethyl ether to give 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (2.23 g) as an off-white solid.

mp. 237-238 °C

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, m), 3.23 (2H, m), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.24 (1H, s), 12.46 (1H, s).

MS: 404 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

30 A mixture of 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (80 mg), 30% methylamine in ethanol solution (0.02 ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (29.3 mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-

dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (39.7 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenylcarbamate (92.8 mg) as an off-white amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.78-2.86 (2H, m), 3.12-3.20 (2H, m), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.91 (1H, q, J=4.5Hz), 9.22 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, brs).

MS: 419 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

tert-Butyl 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenylcarbamate (95 mg) and trifluoroacetic acid (2 ml) were combined at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for an hour, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in chloroform. The organic solution was washed with 1N sodium hydroxide solution, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel column chromatography with chloroform / methanol (10:1) as an eluent to give 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide (49 mg) as an off-white amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.67-2.75 (2H, m), 3.05-3.15 (2H, m), 4.83 (2H, brs), 6.47 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.84 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.85 (1H, q, J=4.5Hz), 12.33 (1H, brs).

MS: 319 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 5

Di-tert-butyl {[ (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(methylaminocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]-  
5 methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.

mp. 245-246 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.85-2.94 (2H, m), 3.14-3.25 (2H, m),  
10 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.88 (1H, q, J=4.5Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, brs), 12.38 (1H, brs).

MS: 561 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 6

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
15 according to Step 2 of Production Example 15.

mp. 101-104 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz),  
2.86-2.96 (2H, m), 3.16-3.26 (2H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
7.26 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41 (3H, brs), 7.99 (1H, q, J=4.5Hz),  
20 9.81 (1H, s), 12.36 (1H, brs).

MS: 361 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 28:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-phenyl-1,3-  
thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

25 Step 1

A mixture of 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-(4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic  
acid (80 mg), aniline (0.019 ml), benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-  
pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (113 mg) and N,N-  
30 diisopropylethylamine (0.076 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2  
ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 21 hours and at 55  
°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 1N  
hydrochloric acid, and extracted with chloroform. The organic

layer was washed with water, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give  
5 tert-butyl 4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(anilinocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenylcarbamate (57.2 mg) as a colorless solid.

mp. 199-200 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.81-  
10 2.91 (2H, m), 3.14-3.24 (2H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.08 (1H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.26-7.36 (4H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.22 (1H, brs), 9.95 (1H, brs), 12.44 (1H, brs).

MS: 481 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

15 2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-phenyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide was prepared from tert-butyl 4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(anilinocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenylcarbamate in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 27.

20 mp. 104-105 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18 (3H, s), 2.71-2.81 (2H, m), 3.09-3.18 (2H, m), 5.07 (2H, brs), 6.48 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.08 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.33 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.93 (1H, brs), 12.44 (1H, brs).

25 MS: 381 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(anilinocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared  
30 from 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-phenyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.18 (3H,

s), 2.87-2.98 (2H, m), 3.17-3.29 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.31 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.93 (2H, s), 11.43 (1H, brs), 12.46 (1H, brs).

5 MS: 623 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

The title compound was prepared from di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(anilinocarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylenidene}biscarbamate in a similar  
10 manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 27.

mp. 152-155 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.19 (3H, s), 2.90-3.01 (2H, m), 3.17-3.29 (2H, m), 7.09 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.33 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.40 (3H, brs),  
15 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.79 (1H, s), 10.02 (1H, s), 12.46 (1H, s).

MS: 423 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 29:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N,N-dimethyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

tert-Butyl [4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]carbamate was prepared from the compound of  
25 Step 2 of Production Example 27 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 27.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.84 (4H, s), 2.85 (6H, s), 7.01 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.21 (1H, brs), 12.33 (1H, brs).

MS: 433 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N,N-dimethyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide was prepared from tert-butyl [4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 27.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.14 (3H, s), 2.70-2.77 (4H, m), 2.86 (6H, s), 4.83 (2H, s), 6.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.78 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.32 (1H, brs).

MS: 333 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N,N-dimethyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.85 (6H, s), 2.89 (4H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H, brs), 12.36 (1H, brs).

MS: 575 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

The title compound was prepared from di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 27.

mp. 78-80 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 2.81-2.96 (4H, m), 2.88 (6H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.38 (3H, brs), 9.77 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 375 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 30:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-benzyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

### Step 1

tert-Butyl [4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 2 of Production Example 27 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 27.

mp. 184-185 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46(9H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.79-2.87(2H, m), 3.12-3.22(2H, m), 4.37(2H, d, J=6.5Hz), 7.02(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.18-7.36(7H, m), 8.56(1H, t, J=6.5Hz), 9.22(1H, brs), 12.37(1H, brs).

MS: 495(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-benzyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide was prepared from tert-butyl [4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate in a similar manner according to

Step 4 of Production Example 27.

mp. 200-201 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3H, s), 2.66-2.76(2H, m), 3.07-3.15(2H, m), 4.38(2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 4.83(2H, s), 6.46(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.81(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.20-7.36(5H, m), 8.52(1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 12.32(1H, brs).

MS: 395(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-benzyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.85-2.94(2H, m), 3.16-3.25(2H, m), 4.37(2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.22-7.36(5H, m), 7.40(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.32(1H, s), 8.54(1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 9.94(1H, brs), 11.44(1H, brs).



MS: 637 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 4

The title compound was prepared from di-tert-butyl ((Z)-  
[[4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-  
5 4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate in a similar  
manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 27.

mp. 128-130 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.85-2.96 (2H, m),  
3.16-3.27 (2H, m), 4.36 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.12 (2H, d,  
10 J=8.5Hz), 7.17-7.35 (7H, m), 7.40 (3H, brs), 8.66 (1H, t,  
J=6.0Hz), 9.78 (1H, s), 12.38 (1H, s).

MS: 437 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

Production Example 31: Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N-(4-nitrobenzyl)-  
15 1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

A mixture of 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-(4-[(tert-  
butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic  
acid (100 mg), (4-nitrobenzyl)amine hydrochloride (46.5 mg),  
20 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (36.7 mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-  
dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (40.2 mg) in DMF (2 ml) was  
stirred at ambient temperature for 73 hours. The reaction  
mixture was poured into saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and extracted with  
CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was washed with water and brine,  
25 dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to give  
tert-butyl{4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[[4-  
nitrobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl]phenyl}carbamate (123.7 mg) as a pale yellow solid.  
mp. 204-205 °C

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.77-  
2.91 (2H, m), 3.12-3.27 (2H, m), 4.49 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 7.01 (2H,  
d, J=8.5Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
8.21 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.68 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.21 (1H, s),

12.40 (1H, s).

MS: 540 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

tert-Butyl {4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{{(4-nitrobenzyl)amino]carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}carbamate (135 mg) and TFA (2 ml) were combined at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for an hour, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in MeOH and CHCl<sub>3</sub>, and made basic (pH=8) by 1N-NaOH. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with water to give 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-(4-nitrobenzyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide (92.5 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

mp. 120-121 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.65-2.81 (2H, m), 3.04-3.21 (2H, m), 4.49 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 5.65 (2H, brs), 6.54 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.86 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.21 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.67 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 12.39 (1H, s).

MS: 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-(4-nitrobenzyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide (83 mg), N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboximidine (58.6 mg) and THF (1 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with AcOEt to give di-tert-butyl [(Z)-{(4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{{(4-nitrobenzyl)amino]carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate (95.4 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 251-253 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.38 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.81-2.98 (2H, m), 3.16-3.29 (2H, m), 4.49 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz),

7.12 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.20 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.67 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.42 (1H, s).

MS: 682 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Step 4

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-((4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-((4-nitrobenzyl)amino)carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate (70 mg) and 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane solution (1.5 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 14 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was washed with AcOEt to give 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
<sup>10</sup> [(amino(imino)methyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N-(4-nitrobenzyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride (63.7 mg) as a pale  
<sup>15</sup> green solid.

mp. 138-140 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.81-3.00 (2H, m), 3.17-3.30 (2H, m), 4.48 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.40 (3H, s), 7.55 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
<sup>20</sup> 8.21 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.80 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.81 (1H, s), 12.42 (1H, s).

MS: 482 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 32:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
[(amino(imino)methyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-  
<sup>25</sup> (methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

A mixture of 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-(4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic  
<sup>30</sup> acid (120 mg), [4-(methylthio)benzyl]amine (45.4 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (44 mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (59.6 mg) in DMF (2 ml) was stirred at r.t. for 17 hours. The reaction

mixture was poured into saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , and extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  /  $\text{AcOEt}$  (1:1) as an eluent to give tert-butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate (163.5 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 182-183 °C

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.77-2.91 (2H, m), 3.09-3.24 (2H, m), 4.32 (2H, d,  $J=5.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.02 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.22 (4H, s), 7.33 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 8.54 (1H, t,  $J=5.5\text{Hz}$ ), 9.22 (1H, s), 12.36 (1H, s).

MS: 541 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>

## Step 2

Potassium peroxymonosulfate (264 mg) was suspended in water (1 ml) and THF (1 ml), and then tert-butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate (155 mg) in THF (2 ml) was added dropwise to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for an hour, and then water was added to the suspension. The solution was extracted with  $\text{AcOEt}$  (twice). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo* to give tert-butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate (140.6 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 192.5-193 °C

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.73-2.90 (2H, m), 3.11-3.27 (2H, m), 3.18 (3H, s), 4.47 (2H, d,  $J=5.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.33 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.53 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.89 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 8.68 (1H, t,  $J=5.5\text{Hz}$ ), 9.22 (1H, s), 12.39 (1H, s).

MS: 573 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide was  
5 prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 31.

mp. 78-80 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.65-2.80 (2H, m), 3.04-  
3.22 (2H, m), 3.19 (3H, s), 4.46 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 4.82 (2H, s),  
10 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.81 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.53 (2H, d,  
J=8.0Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.63 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz),  
12.39 (1H, s).

MS: 473 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 4

15 Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H,  
20 s), 2.81-2.98 (2H, m), 3.18 (3H, s), 3.18-3.29 (2H, m), 4.46 (2H,  
d, J=5.5Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
7.54 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.88 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.67 (1H, t,  
J=5.5Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.41 (1H, s).

MS: 715 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Step 5

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 94-96 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.85-2.99 (2H, m),  
30 3.19 (3H, s), 3.19-3.30 (2H, m), 4.46 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 7.13 (2H,  
d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (3H, s), 7.54 (2H, d,  
J=8.5Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.78 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.80 (1H,  
s), 12.41 (1H, s).

MS: 515 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 33:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide

5 hydrochloride

Step 1

tert-Butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-  
10 (2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-  
5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.73-  
2.92 (2H, m), 3.12-3.25 (2H, m), 4.45 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 7.01 (2H,  
15 d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
7.69 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.64 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.22 (1H, s),  
12.39 (1H, s).

MS: 563 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

20 2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide was  
prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production  
Example 31.

mp. 199-201 °C

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.63-2.78 (2H, m), 3.02-  
3.18 (2H, m), 4.44 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 4.81 (2H, s), 6.46 (2H, d,  
J=8.0Hz), 6.81 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.69 (2H,  
d, J=8.0Hz), 8.44 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 12.39 (1H, s).

MS: 463 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

30 Step 3

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in

a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.  
mp. 188-190 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.83-2.97 (2H, m), 3.17-3.29 (2H, m), 4.44 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz),  
5 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.69 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.63 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.40 (1H, s).

MS: 705 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

10 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 156-158 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.82-2.99 (2H, m), 3.18-3.31 (2H, m), 4.44 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
15 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.40 (3H, s), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.71 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.76 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.81 (1H, s), 12.41 (1H, s).

MS: 505 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 34:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
20 {[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide dihydrochloride

#### Step 1

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-  
25 [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 31.

mp. 211.5-212 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 2.67-2.80 (2H, m),  
30 3.09-3.23 (2H, m), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.44 (1H, brs).

MS: 306 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (106 mg) was suspended in THF (2 ml) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (0.253 ml) was added to the suspension at r.t., and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 15 minutes. Then, N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamide (119 mg) was added to the solution at r.t. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 20 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic solution was washed with 1N-HCl, water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give 2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino](tert-butoxycarbonyl)iminomethyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (115.8 mg) as a pale brown solid.

mp. 221.5-223 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.44(18H, brs), 2.16(3H, s), 2.91(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.26(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.95(1H, brs), 11.43(1H, brs), 12.48(1H, s).

MS: 548 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(3-pyridinylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.19(3H, s), 2.87-3.00(2H, m), 3.19-3.32(2H, m), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.35(1H, dd, J=8.5, 4.5Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.07(1H, m), 8.28(1H, dd, J=4.5, 1.5Hz), 8.81(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 9.93(1H, s), 10.11(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s), 12.51(1H, s).

MS: 624 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner



according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.21(3H, s), 2.84-3.07(2H, m), 3.19-3.39(2H, m), 7.13(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.28(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.45(3H, brs), 7.37-8.81(4H, m), 9.93(1H, s), 10.75(1H, s),  
5 12.61(1H, s).

MS: 424 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 35:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-(4-phenoxybenzyl)-  
1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

10 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{{(4-phenoxybenzyl)amino}carbonyl}-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
15 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.38(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.81-2.97(2H, m), 3.13-3.28(2H, m), 4.35(2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 6.97(4H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.11(1H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.13(2H, d,  
20 J=8.5Hz), 7.29-7.41(6H, m), 8.54(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.93(1H, s), 11.44(1H, brs), 12.37(1H, brs).

MS: 729 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
25 according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17(3H, s), 2.81-3.00(2H, m), 3.13-3.30(2H, m), 4.35(2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 6.98(4H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.13(1H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.32(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40(2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.46(3H,  
30 brs), 8.67(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 9.92(1H, s), 12.39(1H, brs).

MS: 529 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 36:** Synthesis of ethyl 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-

5-yl)carbonyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate

Step 1

Ethyl 4-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-

5 butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.17(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.39(9H, brs), 1.50(9H, brs), 2.15(3H, s), 2.90(4H, m), 3.38(8H, brs), 4.03(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.94(1H, s), 11.46(1H, brs), 12.40(1H, brs).

MS: 688(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

15 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of the following Production Example 48.

mp. 180-182.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.18(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.07(3H, s), 2.77(4H, s), 3.43(8H, brs), 4.05(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 6.89(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(2H, d, J=7.5Hz).

MS: 488(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Production Example 37: Synthesis of N-{5-[(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, brs), 1.50(9H, brs),

1.98(3H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.90(4H, m), 3.40(8H, brs), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.93(1H, s), 11.43(1H, brs), 12.40(1H, brs).

MS: 658(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of the following Production Example 48.

mp. 206-207.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.01(3H, s), 2.05(3H, s), 2.73(4H, s), 3.42(8H, brs), 6.77-7.08(4H, m).

MS: 458(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Production Example 38: Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-{[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)-1-piperazinyl]carbonyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-  
yl)acetamide hydrochloride

15 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetyl-amino)-5-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1-piperazinyl]carbonyl}-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.89(3H, s), 2.82-2.96(4H, m), 3.01-3.13(4H, m), 3.44-3.59(4H, m), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.94(1H, s), 11.44(1H, brs), 12.40(1H, brs).

MS: 694(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 118-119 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.90(3H, s), 2.83-2.98(4H, m), 3.06-3.18(4H, m), 3.50-3.61(4H, m), 7.12(2H, d,

J=8.5Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43 (3H, s), 9.90 (1H, s), 12.41 (1H, s).

MS: 494 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 39:** Synthesis of N-[4-[2-(4-

5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-(4-thiomorpholinylcarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide hydrochloride

**Step 1**

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(4-  
10 thiomorpholinylcarbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.45-2.61 (4H, m), 2.79-2.99 (4H, m), 3.55-3.70 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, brs), 12.38 (1H, brs).

**Step 2**

20 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 134-135.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.47-2.62 (4H, m), 2.80-  
3.00 (4H, m), 3.59-3.73 (4H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.20 (2H,  
25 d, J=8.5Hz), 7.39 (3H, s), 9.80 (1H, s), 12.38 (1H, s).

MS: 433 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 40:** Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-

{ [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[(1,1-dioxido-4-thiomorpholinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide  
30 hydrochloride

**Step 1**

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-[(1,1-dioxido-4-thiomorpholinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 1 of Production Example 39 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 32.

5 mp. 270-271.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.85-2.96 (4H, m), 3.09-3.21 (4H, m), 3.69-3.83 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.47 (1H, brs), 12.42 (1H, brs).

10 MS: 665 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 185-186 °C

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.92 (4H, s), 3.11-3.28 (4H, m), 3.76-3.91 (4H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (3H, s), 9.84 (1H, s), 12.40 (1H, s).

MS: 465 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

#### Production Example 41: Synthesis of ethyl 1-((2-(acetylamino)-

20 4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Ethyl 1-([2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-

25 butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.17 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.32-1.56 (2H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.73-1.89 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.44-2.64 (1H, m), 2.80-3.01 (6H, m), 3.74-3.93 (2H, m), 4.06 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.45 (1H, brs), 12.36 (1H, brs).

MS: 687 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.18 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.29-1.54 (2H, m), 1.73-1.93 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.44-2.71 (1H, m), 2.79-3.09 (6H, m), 3.79-3.96 (2H, m), 4.09 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (3H, s), 9.83 (1H, s), 12.37 (1H, s).

10 MS: 487 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 42:** Synthesis of 1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

15 Ethyl 1-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate (277.9 mg), 1N-NaOH (1.01 ml) and 1,4-dioxane (3 ml) were combined at 0 °C, and the  
20 reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 3 hours. The mixture was neutralized with 1N-HCl, and the organic solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residual aqueous solution was extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in*  
25 *vacuo* to give 1-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid (262.4 mg) as a pale yellow amorphous substance.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.28-1.59 (2H, m), 1.45 (18H, s), 1.72-1.90 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.40-2.59 (1H, m), 2.78-3.03 (6H, m), 3.77-3.94 (2H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.94 (1H, brs), 11.44 (1H, brs), 12.36 (1H, s).

MS: 659 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-((4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-(aminocarbonyl)-1-piperidinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32. <sup>5</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.29-1.55 (2H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.62-1.79 (2H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.22-2.43 (1H, m), 2.78-2.99 (6H, m), 3.89-4.07 (2H, m), 6.80 (1H, s), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.27 (1H, s), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, brs), 12.36 (1H, s). <sup>10</sup>

MS: 658 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31. <sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.27-1.52 (2H, m), 1.64-1.79 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.25-2.44 (2H, m), 2.76-3.02 (6H, m), 6.82 (1H, br), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.34 (1H, br), 7.41 (4H, s), 9.83 (1H, s), 12.36 (1H, s).

<sup>20</sup> MS: 458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 43:** Synthesis of 1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-N-methyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((4-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 1 of Production Example 42 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example <sup>25</sup>  
<sup>30</sup> 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.30-1.75 (4H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.22-2.42 (1H, m), 2.55 (2H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.78-2.99 (6H, m), 3.90-4.03 (2H, m), 7.14 (2H, d,

J=8.5Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.73(1H, q, J=4.5Hz), 9.93(1H, s), 11.43(1H, brs), 12.36(1H, brs).

MS: 672(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

5 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.29-1.52(2H, m), 1.60-1.77(2H, m), 2.15(3H, s), 2.55(3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.78-2.98(6H, m), 3.88-4.06(3H, m), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.19(2H, d, J=8.5  
10 Hz), 7.37(4H, br), 7.81(1H, m), 9.75(1H, s), 12.36(1H, s).

MS: 472(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 44:** Synthesis of 1-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl}carbonyl)-N,N-dimethyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide

15 hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
20 from the compound obtained in Step 1 of Production Example 42 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.30-1.70(4H, m), 1.39(9H, s), 1.50(9H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.80(3H, s), 2.79-3.01(7H, m),  
25 3.00(3H, s), 3.88-4.06(2H, m), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.92(1H, s), 11.42(1H, brs), 12.36(1H, brs).

MS: 686(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

30 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.27-1.51(2H, m), 1.55-1.72(2H, m), 2.15(3H, s), 2.80(3H, s), 2.81-3.00(6H, m), 3.03(3H, s), 3.89-3.96(3H, m), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.20(2H,



d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.37(4H, br), 9.79(1H, s), 12.36(1H, s).

MS: 486 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 45:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-

{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-  
5 2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1

2-Oxo-3-phenylpropanoic acid (20 g), DMF (100 ml) and DBU (18.2 ml) were combined at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for an hour. Then iodomethane  
10 (15.2 ml) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 3 hours, and poured into 1N-HCl. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt (twice). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was  
15 purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / AcOEt (30:1) as an eluent, and triturated with IPE / n-Hexane to give methyl 2-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate (11.2 g) as a pale yellow wax.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 3.92(3H, s), 6.42(1H, s), 6.53(1H, s),  
20 7.28-7.42(3H, m), 7.77(2H, dd, J=8.5, 1.5Hz).

MS: 179 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

Methyl 2-oxo-3-phenylpropanoate (11 g), pyridinium tribromide (24.1 g), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (490 ml) and AcOH (1.5 ml) were  
25 combined at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 hours, poured into water and participated. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was dissolved in EtOH (190 ml), and then thiourea (6.11 g) was  
30 added to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed for an hour under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After cooled to 0 °C, water was added to the solution. The precipitate was filtered *in vacuo* to give methyl 2-amino-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate

(6.63 g) as an off-white solid.

mp. 208-208.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 3.67(3H, s), 7.38-7.53(5H, m).

MS: 235(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Step 3

Methyl 2-amino-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (3 g) was dissolved in pyridine (30 ml), and then acetyl chloride (2.73 ml) was added dropwise to the solution at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1.5  
<sup>10</sup> hours. Water was added to the solution at 0 °C. The precipitate was filtered *in vacuo*, and the solid was washed with ethyl ether to give methyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (2.37 g) as a pale brown solid.

mp. 224.5-225.5 °C

<sup>15</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 3.68(3H, s), 7.39-7.57(5H, m), 12.56(1H, s).

MS: 277(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 4

Methyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazole-4-  
<sup>20</sup> carboxylate (2.34 g) was suspended in THF (23 ml), and then lithium aluminium hydride (482 mg) was added portionwise to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 hours and quenched with MeOH. AcOEt and 1N HCl were added to the mixture, and the mixture was extracted. The  
<sup>25</sup> aqueous layer was extracted with AcOEt (twice). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was dissolved in MeOH (5 ml) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (90 ml). Then manganese(IV) oxide (11 g) was added to the solution under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere.  
<sup>30</sup> The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 13 hours, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (20:1) as an

eluent to give N-(4-formyl-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (705.2 mg) as a brown amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.19 (3H, s), 7.49-7.58 (3H, m), 7.60-7.69 (2H, m), 9.78 (1H, s), 12.60 (1H, s).

5 MS: 247 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

1-(Bromomethyl)-4-nitrobenzene (1.03 g), triphenylphosphine (1.25 g) and DMF (14 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 6 hours. Then potassium tert-butoxide (629 mg) and N-(4-formyl-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (690 mg) were added to the mixture, and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 13 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with 1N-HCl, water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / AcOEt (1:1) as an eluent to give a mixture of N-{4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (E : Z = 2 : 1) (1.02 g) as an orange wax.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13 (3Hx1/3, s), 2.19 (3Hx2/3, s), 6.65 (1Hx1/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.78 (1Hx1/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.32 (1Hx2/3, d, J=15.5Hz), 7.39-7.59 (5H+1Hx2/3, m), 7.61 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.77 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.13 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.19 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 12.33 (1H, brs).

MS: 366 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

30 A mixture of N-{4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (E : Z = 2 : 1) (600 mg), 10% palladium carbon (657 mg), MeOH (6 ml),

THF (6 ml) and AcOH (1 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was stirred under 3 atm H<sub>2</sub> at r.t. for 3.5 hours, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. 1N-NaOH was added to the residue, and the mixture was  
5 extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to give N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (528.6mg) as a pale brown amorphous substance.  
1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3H, s), 2.80(4H, s), 4.82(2H, s), 6.45(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.78(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.21-7.44(5H, m), 12.18(1H, brs).  
10 MS: 338(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 7

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetyl amino)-5-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was  
15 prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.21(9H, s), 1.44(9H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 2.83-2.98(4H, m), 7.10(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.22-7.47(7H, m),  
20 9.92(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s), 12.22(1H, s).

MS: 580(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 8

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

25 mp. 80-82 °C

1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.83-3.08(4H, m), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.29-7.54(8H, m), 9.94(1H, s), 12.22(1H, brs).

MS: 380(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

30 **Production Example 46:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-benzyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

To a suspension of copper(II) bromide (9.75 g) in AcOEt (150 ml) was added a solution of ethyl 2-oxo-4-phenylbutanoate (3 g) in 75 ml of CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 23 hours, cooled to r.t., and filtered through a short pad of silica gel eluting with AcOEt / n-hexane (1:1). The solvent was removed in vacuo to give ethyl 3-bromo-2-oxo-4-phenylbutanoate (4.2g) as a yellow liquid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.37(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.25(1H, dd, J=14.5, 7.5Hz), 3.54(1H, dd, J=14.5, 7.5Hz), 4.35(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 5.27(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.18-7.41(5H, m).

### Step 2

Ethyl 3-bromo-2-oxo-4-phenylbutanoate (5.8 g) was dissolved in EtOH (110 ml), and then thiourea (3.1 g) was added to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The cooled reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo. The residual solid was suspended (pH=8) in saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and water. The solid was collected by filtration, and purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent to give ethyl 2-amino-5-benzyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (808.2 mg) as a yellow wax.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.25(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.21(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.33(2H, s), 7.02(2H, s), 7.11-7.39(5H, m).

MS: 263(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-benzyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 45.

mp. 178-180 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.28(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.09(3H, s), 4.28(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.48(2H, s), 7.19-7.39(5H, m), 12.41(1H, s).

MS: 305(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-benzyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (1.0 g) was dissolved in THF (20 ml), and then lithium borohydride (124 mg) was added portionwise to the solution at 5 0 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 4.5 hours and quenched with MeOH. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (20:1) as an eluent. The residual amorphous substance was dissolved in MeOH (1 ml) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 ml). Then 10 manganase(IV) oxide (1.26 g) was added to the solution under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 12 hours, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (20:1) 15 as an eluent to give N-(5-benzyl-4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (251 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

mp. 191-192.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 4.53 (2H, s), 7.19-7.40 (5H, m), 10.04 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

20 MS: 261 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

N-(5-Benzyl-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.

25 Z : E = 2 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.12 (3Hx1/3, s), 4.08 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.34 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.72 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.86 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.17-7.39 (5H+2Hx1/3, m), 7.66 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.92 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 30 8.14 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.22 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 11.85 (1Hx2/3, s), 12.16 (1Hx1/3, s).

MS: 380 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-benzyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.07 (3H, s), 2.59-2.85 (4H, m),  
5 3.85 (2H, s), 4.84 (2H, s), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.78 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.31 (3H, m), 11.96 (1H, s).

MS: 352 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 7

10 Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-benzyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.07 (3H,  
15 s), 2.85 (4H, s), 3.89 (2H, s), 7.05-7.33 (7H, m), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.95 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 11.99 (1H, s).

MS: 594 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 8

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
20 according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 97-99 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.93 (2H, s), 7.05-7.37 (9H, m), 7.47 (3H, s), 9.98 (1H, s), 12.01 (1H, brs).

25 MS: 394 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 47:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

#### Step 1

30 3-(4-Mercaptophenyl)propanoic acid (5 g), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (11.4 g) and DMF (30 ml) were combined, and iodomethane (5.12 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 13 hours, and poured

into ice-water. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water (twice) and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo* to give methyl 3-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]propanoate (4.19 g) as pale yellow oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.47 (3H, s), 2.61 (2H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.91 (2H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.67 (3H, s), 7.12 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ).

### Step 2

Sodium methoxide, 28% solution in MeOH (3.67 ml), was added dropwise to the mixture of methyl 3-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]propanoate (4 g) and diethyl oxalate (5.17 ml) at 0 °C with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 30 minutes under reduced pressure. 15% Aqueous  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (35 ml) was added to the mixture, and the mixture was refluxed for 15 hours. After cooled to r.t., the mixture was extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was dissolved in EtOH (20 ml), and concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (0.4 ml) was added dropwise to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooled to r.t., EtOH was removed *in vacuo*. AcOEt and water were added to the residue, and extracted. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with *n*-hexane / AcOEt (6:1) as an eluent to give ethyl 4-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-2-oxobutanoate (2.43 g) as a yellow liquid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.35 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.16 (2H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.31 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ).

### Step 3

Ethyl 3-bromo-4-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-2-oxobutanoate was



prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.37 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.47 (3H, s), 3.20 (1H, dd, J=14.5, 7.5Hz), 3.49 (1H, dd, J=14.5, 7.5Hz),  
5 4.35 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 5.22 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

#### Step 4

Ethyl 2-amino-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step  
10 2 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.25 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.44 (3H, s), 4.20 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.28 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, s), 7.19 (4H, s).  
MS: 309 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

15 Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 45.

mp. 205-206 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.28 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.09 (3H, s),  
20 2.45 (3H, s), 4.27 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.43 (2H, s), 7.22 (4H, s), 12.41 (1H, s).

MS: 351 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

N-{4-Formyl-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to  
25 Step 4 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 4.48 (2H, s), 7.23 (4H, s), 10.03 (1H, s), 12.33 (1H, s).

MS: 307 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### 30 Step 7

N-{5-[4-(Methylthio)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.

Z : E = 2 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.12 (3Hx1/3, s),  
2.44 (3H, s), 4.04 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.30 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.71 (1Hx2/3, d,  
J=12.5Hz), 6.84 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.18 (4Hx2/3, s),  
5 7.23 (4Hx1/3, s), 7.24 (1Hx1/3, d, J=15.5Hz), 7.40 (1Hx1/3, d,  
J=15.5Hz), 7.65 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.92 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz),  
8.12 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.22 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz),  
11.85 (1Hx2/3, brs), 12.16 (1Hx1/3, brs).

MS: 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10 Step 8

N-{5-[4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 32.

Z : E = 2 : 1

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.13 (3Hx1/3, s),  
3.18 (3H, s), 4.24 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.49 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.73 (1Hx2/3, d,  
J=12.5Hz), 6.86 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.33 (1Hx1/3, d,  
J=15.5Hz), 7.41-7.97 (5/3H, m), 7.48 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz),  
7.55 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.65 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz),  
20 7.85 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.14 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz),  
8.22 (2Hx1/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 11.90 (1Hx2/3, s), 12.22 (1Hx1/3, s).

MS: 458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 9

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
25 according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.58-2.87 (4H, m),  
3.18 (3H, s), 3.98 (2H, s), 4.85 (2H, s), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
6.77 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.82 (2H, d,  
J=8.5Hz), 12.02 (1H, s).

30 MS: 430 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Production Example 48: Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
5 from the compound obtained in Example 47 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.16 (3H, s), 4.03 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.81 (2H,  
10 d, J=8.5Hz), 9.97 (1H, s), 11.45 (1H, s), 12.05 (1H, s).

MS: 672 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate (953 mg) and 4N  
15 HCl in 1,4-dioxane solution (10 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 7 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water and AcOEt. The solution was made basic  
20 (pH=8) by saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The precipitate was filtered in vacuo to give N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl}ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (667.7 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

25 mp. 228-229.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.79 (4H, m), 3.18 (3H, s), 4.05 (2H, s), 6.72 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

30 **Production Example 49:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl}ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

The title compound was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 1 of Production Example 48 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 107-110 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.87 (4H, s), 3.19 (3H, s), 4.08 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.44 (3H, s), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 12.05 (1H, brs).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 50:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-  
{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide  
Step 1

To a ice-cold solution of N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-  
5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (247.6  
mg) in acetone (4.8 ml) was added benzoyl isothiocyanate (94.1  
mg), and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1 hour. Water was  
added to the mixture, and the mixture was extracted with  
AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine,  
dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
residual amorphous substance was dissolved in EtOH (5 ml), and  
6N-NaOH (0.288 ml) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The  
reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours, and  
neutralized with 1N-HCl at 0 °C. The mixture was extracted  
with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine,  
dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
residue was solidified with ethyl ether to give N-{4-(2-{4-  
[(aminocarbonothioyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (290.7 mg)  
as an off-white solid.

mp. 102-103 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 3.18 (3H, s), 4.03 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),

7.36 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.64 (1H, s),  
12.04 (1H, s).

MS: 489 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

5 A mixture of N-(4-(2-(4-  
[(aminocarbonothioyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (281.8 mg),  
methyl iodide (0.0431 ml) and MeOH (3 ml) was refluxed for 3.5  
hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The  
10 residue was diluted with AcOEt and stirred for 30 minutes. The  
precipitated crystals were filtered and washed with AcOEt to  
give methyl N-[4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl)phenyl]imidothiocarbamate hydroiodide (291.5 mg) as  
15 an off-white amorphous solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.90 (4H,  
s), 3.18 (3H, s), 4.07 (2H, s), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.32 (2H,  
d, J=8.5Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.86 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
9.22 (1H, brs), 11.11 (1H, brs), 12.03 (1H, s).

20 MS: 503 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to the following Production Example 58.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.87 (4H, s), 3.19 (3H,  
25 s), 4.08 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.92 (2H, brs),  
12.03 (1H, brs).

MS: 487 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 51:** Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-  
30 {[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
(ethylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide  
hydrochloride

### Step 1

Ethyl 3-[4-(ethylthio)phenyl]propanoate was prepared from 4-(2-carboxyethyl)thiophenol in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 47.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.29 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.60 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 2.82-2.99 (4H, m), 4.12 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

#### Step 2

Ethyl 4-[4-(ethylthio)phenyl]-2-oxobutanoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 47.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.31 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.36 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.92 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.16 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.27 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.08 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz).

#### Step 3

Ethyl 3-bromo-4-[4-(ethylthio)phenyl]-2-oxobutanoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.31 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.38 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.93 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 3.21 (1H, dd, J=14.5, 7.5Hz), 3.49 (1H, dd, J=14.5, 7.5Hz), 4.35 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 5.23 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

#### Step 4

Ethyl 2-amino-5-[4-(ethylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.22 (6H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.94 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.20 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.29 (2H, s), 7.03 (2H, s), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 323 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(ethylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared in a similar manner

according to Step 3 of Production Example 45.

mp. 189.5-190 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.21(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.28(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.09(3H, s), 2.95(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.27(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.44(2H, s), 7.22(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.26(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.42(1H, s).

MS: 365 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

N-{5-[4-(Ethylthio)benzyl]-4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.21(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.17(3H, s), 2.95(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.49(2H, s), 7.26(4H, s), 10.03(1H, s), 12.34(1H, s).

#### Step 7

N-{5-[4-(Ethylthio)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.  
Z : E = 3 : 2

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.20(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.08(3Hx3/5, s), 2.12(3Hx2/5, s), 2.93(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.05(2Hx3/5, s), 4.31(2Hx2/5, s), 6.71(1Hx3/5, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.84(1Hx3/5, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.13-8.16(6H+4/5H, m), 8.12(2Hx3/5, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.22(2Hx2/5, d, J=9.0Hz), 11.86(1Hx3/5, brs), 12.18(1Hx2/5, brs).

MS: 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 8

N-{5-[4-(Ethylsulfonyl)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 32.  
Z : E = 3 : 2

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.06(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.09(3Hx3/5, s), 2.13(3Hx2/5, s), 3.25(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.24(2Hx3/5, s),

4.50 (2Hx2/5, s), 6.73 (1Hx3/5, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.87 (1Hx3/5, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.43-8.31 (8H+4/5H, m), 11.91 (1Hx3/5, brs), 12.22 (1Hx2/5, brs).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 9

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(ethylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.05 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.09 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 3.22 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.97 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.05 (1H, s).

15 MS: 686 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 10

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.07 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.09 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.26 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.09 (2H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.44 (3H, brs), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.81 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.89 (1H, s), 12.05 (1H, brs).

MS: 486 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

Production Example 52: Synthesis of ethyl {4-[2-(4-

25 {[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}carbamate

Step 1

N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (300 mg)  
30 was dissolved in THF (3 ml) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then di(tert-butyl)dicarbonate (168 mg) in THF (3 ml) was added to the solution at r.t. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 14 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified



by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / AcOEt (1:1) as an eluent to give tert-butyl [4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)-benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate (248.5 mg) as  
5 an off-white amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47 (9H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.82 (4H, s), 3.16 (3H, s), 3.99 (2H, s), 7.00 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.24 (1H, s), 12.03 (1H, s).

10 MS: 530 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

tert-Butyl [4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]-carbamate (230 mg), 1N-NaOH (1.09 ml) and EtOH (5 ml) were  
15 combined, and the mixture was refluxed for 16 hours. After cooled to r.t., the organic solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous solution was neutralized with 1N-HCl, and extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
20 residue was purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (30:1) as an eluent to give tert-butyl [4-(2-(2-amino-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate (151.2 mg) as an off-white amorphous substance.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47 (9H, s), 2.58-2.82 (4H, m), 3.16 (3H, s), 3.84 (2H, s), 6.73 (2H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.24 (1H, s).

MS: 488 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### 30 Step 3

tert-Butyl [4-(2-(2-amino-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate (140 mg) was dissolved in pyridine (2 ml) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then, ethyl

chloroformate (30.2 ml) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in AcOEt, and washed with 1N-HCl, water and brine. The organic layer was  
5 dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give ethyl {4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}carbamate (155.8 mg) as an off-white amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.21(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.47(9H, s),  
10 2.79(4H, s), 3.16(3H, s), 3.97(2H, s), 4.14(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.00(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.79(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.54(1H, s), 11.64(1H, brs).  
MS: 560 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

15 Ethyl {4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}carbamate (140 mg) and 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane solution (3 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue  
20 was dissolved in water and AcOEt. The mixture was made basic (pH=8) by 1N-NaOH. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give ethyl {4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}carbamate (125.6mg)  
25 as an off-white amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.21(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.60-2.80(4H, m), 3.18(3H, s), 3.97(2H, s), 4.14(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.85(2H, brs), 6.46(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.77(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.29(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.82(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 11.62(1H, brs).  
30 MS: 460 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-[(ethoxycarbonyl)amino]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.21(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.84(4H, s), 3.16(3H, s), 4.01(2H, s), 4.14(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.81(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.97(1H, s), 11.45(1H, s), 11.61(1H, brs).

MS: 702 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

10 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 48.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.17(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.57(4H, s), 3.17(3H, s), 4.01(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.03(2H, s), 7.00(4H, s), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.83(2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

15 MS: 502 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 53:** Synthesis of N-{4-{2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

#### Step 1

20 [4-(Methoxycarbonyl)benzyl](triphenyl)phosphonium bromide (4.81 g) and DMF (60 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then potassium tert-butoxide (1.32 g) and N-{4-formyl-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (3 g) were added to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 18 hours, poured into ice-water, and extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / AcOEt (2:1) as an eluent. The solid was suspended in AcOEt, and the suspension was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give methyl 4-((Z)-2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)vinyl)benzoate (4.16 g) as a yellow amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.84 (3H, s), 3.96 (2H, s), 6.67 (1H, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.50 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 11.88 (1H, s).

5 MS: 439 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

Methyl 4-((Z)-2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)vinyl)benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production  
10 Example 32.

Z : E = 2 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.12 (3Hx1/3, s), 3.18 (3H, s), 3.84 (3Hx2/3, s), 3.86 (3Hx1/3, s), 4.15 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.47 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.68 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.77 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.30 (1Hx1/3, d, J=15.5Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
15 7.50-7.97 (19/3H, m), 11.93 (1Hx2/3, s), 12.19 (1Hx1/3, s).

MS: 471 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 3

Methyl 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production  
20 Example 45.

mp. 209-210 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.94 (4H, m), 3.17 (3H, s), 3.84 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.76 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
25 12.05 (1H, brs).

MS: 473 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

30 To a stirred solution of methyl 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)benzoate (2 g) in dry THF (40 ml) was added dropwise 1.0M diisobutylaluminium hydride solution in toluene (14.8 ml) at

-78 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 4 hours, and then quenched with MeOH. AcOEt and 1N-HCl were added to the mixture, and extracted. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (20:1) as an eluent to give N-{4-{2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (552.3 mg) as a colorless solid.

mp. 209.5-211 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.17 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 4.46 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 5.12 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.04 (1H, brs).

MS: 445 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

N-{4-{2-[4-(Hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (539.5 mg), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 ml) and DMF (5 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then, Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.211 ml) and MsCl (0.108 ml) were added to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give N-{4-{2-[4-(chloromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (537.5 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 202-203 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.88 (4H, s), 3.17 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 4.73 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.34 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.81 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.05 (1H, brs).

MS: 463 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 6

N-{4-{2-[4-(Chloromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (150 mg) was suspended in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (6 ml), and then 28% ammonia solution (0.4 ml) was added to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 16 hours, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with water, and purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent to give N-{4-{2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (32.1mg) as a pale yellow amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 3.17 (3H, s), 3.69 (2H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 444 (M+H) +

**Production Example 54:** Synthesis of N-{4-{2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

A mixture of N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}-acetamide (200 mg), 2-(methylsulfonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazole (62 mg), concentrated HCl (0.064 ml) and 2-methoxyethanol (3 ml) was stirred at 120 °C for 13 hours under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After cooled to r.t., the reaction mixture was made basic with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent to give N-{4-{2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (139.8 mg) as a pale yellow amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.82 (4H, s), 3.16 (3H,

s), 3.17-3.34 (4H, m), 3.98 (2H, s), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.45 (2H, brd, J=8.5Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.24 (1H, brs), 12.04 (1H, s).

MS: 515 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>5</sup> **Production Example 55:** Synthesis of N-{4-{2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

A mixture of N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (150 mg),  
<sup>10</sup> ethyl 2-(methylthio)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate (78.9 mg), AcOH (0.3 ml) and EtOH (3 ml) was refluxed for 7 hours under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After cooled to r.t., the reaction mixture was made basic with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with brine,  
<sup>15</sup> dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent. The amorphous substance was solidified with ethyl ether to give N-{4-{2-[4-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (17.9 mg)  
<sup>20</sup> as an off-white amorphous solid.

mp. 139-140 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.71-2.87 (4H, m), 3.18 (3H, s), 3.25-3.41 (4H, m), 4.03 (2H, s), 6.95 (4H, s),  
<sup>25</sup> 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.82 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 498 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 56:** Synthesis of N-{4-{2-[4-(ethanimido-ylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

<sup>30</sup> N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (200 mg), methyl ethanimidothioate hydroiodide (202 mg) and MeOH (4 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was

refluxed for 3 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative NH silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent. The amorphous substance was solidified  
5 with ethyl ether to give N-[4-(2-[4-(ethanimidoethylamino)phenyl]ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (102.4 mg) as a pale yellow amorphous solid.

mp. 81.5-83 °C

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.83 (3H, brs), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.81 (4H, m), 3.18 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, s), 6.64 (2H, brd, J=8.5Hz), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.03 (1H, brs).

MS: 471 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 **Production Example 57:** Synthesis of N-[4-(2-[4-[(iminomethyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide  
N-(4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (150 mg) was dissolved in THF (2 ml) and pH=7 buffer (2 ml). Then, ethyl imidoformate hydrochloride (1.26 g) was added to  
20 the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with CH<sub>3</sub>CN / water (7:3) as an eluent. The oil was purified again by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH  
25 (5:1) as an eluent to give N-[4-(2-[4-[(iminomethyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide (110 mg) as pale brown oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 2.81-3.01 (4H, m), 6.71 (1H, s), 7.09-8.00 (7H, m), 12.07 (1H, s).

30 MS: 289 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 58:** Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-[[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide



A mixture of methyl N-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)imidothiocarbamate hydroiodide (100 mg), hydrazine monohydrate (0.0525 ml) and THF (3 ml) was stirred at r.t. for 95 hours. The precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent to give N-(4-[2-(4-{[hydrazino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (62.7 mg) as a pale pink solid.

mp. 216.5-218 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3H, s), 2.92 (4H, m), 6.75 (1H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.88 (1H, brs), 12.07 (1H, brs).

MS: 319 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 59:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-(2-amino-2-iminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide

Step 1

N-(4-{2-[4-(Chloromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide was prepared from N-(4-{2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 53.

mp. 145-146 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.82-2.99 (4H, m), 4.72 (2H, s), 6.73 (1H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.08 (1H, brs).

MS: 295 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

NaCN (115 mg), KI (130 mg) and water (1.8 ml) were combined, and then a solution of N-(4-{2-[4-(chloromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (230 mg) in DMF (7 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 19 hours, poured into water, and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was

washed with brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give N-(4-(2-[4-(cyanomethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (149.1 mg) as a colorless solid.

5 mp. 160-161 °C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.82-2.97(4H, m), 3.97(2H, s), 6.73(1H, s), 7.21(2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.25(2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 12.08(1H, brs).

MS: 286 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$

10 Step 3

N-(4-(2-[4-(Cyanomethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (600 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (5 ml) and  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (5 ml), and then HCl gas was bubbled at 0 °C for 5 minutes with stirring. The reaction mixture was stood for 17 hours, and  
15 concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give methyl 2-(4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)ethanimidoate hydrochloride (632.5 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 77-78 °C

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.12(3H, s), 2.88(4H, s), 4.92(6H, brs), 6.75(1H, s), 7.10-7.20(4H, m), 12.11(1H, brs).

MS: 318 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$  free

Step 4

Methyl 2-(4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)ethanimidoate hydrochloride (600 mg) was  
25 dissolved in EtOH (12 ml). Then ammonium chloride (136 mg) and ammonia in methanol (2 ml) were added to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 4 hours under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere. After cooled to r.t., the suspension was filtered in vacuo.  
30 The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was solidified with EtOH / diethyl ether to give N-(4-(2-[4-(2-amino-2-iminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride (338.6 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 190.5-192 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12(3H, s), 2.89(4H, m), 3.68(2H, s), 6.74(1H, s), 7.20(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.0Hz).

MS: 303(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

5 Step 5

N-(4-{2-[4-(2-Amino-2-iminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride (67 mg) was dissolved in water (1 ml) and CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1 ml). The solution was made basic (pH=8) with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
10 residue was purified by preparative NH silica gel chromatography with CH<sub>3</sub>CN / water (7:3) as an eluent to give N-(4-{2-[4-(2-amino-2-iminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (26 mg) as an off-white amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.89(4H, m), 3.59(2H, s), 6.72(1H, s), 7.20(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.30(2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
15 9.38(3H, brs).

MS: 303(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Production Example 60: Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-[  
20 ([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide

Step 1

A mixture of N-{5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and N-{5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-  
25 thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (Z : E = 2 : 1) (570 mg) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 ml) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then *m*-CPBA (254 mg) was added portionwise to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 hours, and diluted in MeOH / CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic solution was washed with 1N-Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, water and  
30 brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a mixture of N-{5-[4-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide and N-{5-[4-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl]-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-

thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (Z : E = 2 : 1) (282.8 mg) as a yellow amorphous substance.

Z : E = 2 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.13 (3Hx1/3, s),  
5 2.71 (3H, s), 4.18 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.44 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.73 (1Hx2/3, d,  
J=12.5Hz), 6.87 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.5Hz), 7.34 (1Hx1/3, d,  
J=15.5Hz), 7.41-8.17 (7/3H, m), 7.41 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.0Hz),  
7.50 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.63 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.0Hz),  
7.93 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.14 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.0Hz),  
10 8.22 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.0Hz), 11.89 (1Hx2/3, s), 12.20 (1Hx1/3, s).  
MS: 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was  
15 prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production  
Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.62-2.84 (4H, m),  
2.70 (3H, s), 3.94 (2H, s), 4.85 (2H, s), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
6.77 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.58 (2H, d,  
20 J=8.5Hz), 12.00 (1H, s).  
MS: 414 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
25 yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.08 (3H,  
s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.98 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d,  
J=8.5Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.57 (2H,  
30 d, J=8.0Hz), 9.95 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H, s), 12.02 (1H, s).  
MS: 656 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner

according to Step 2 of Production Example 48.

mp. 159.5-161 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.07 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.79 (4H, s), 3.86 (2H, s), 6.78 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.02 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
5 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 61:** Synthesis of N-{4-[4-(3-  
[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]propyl)phenyl]-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

10 hydrochloride

Step 1

To a solution of methyl 4-([4-(methylthio)phenyl]acetyl)benzoate (5 g) in dichloromethane (250 ml) were added acetic acid (0.65 ml) and pyridinium  
15 bromide perbromide (6.51 g) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 1h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water (250 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (250 ml). The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The  
20 residue was washed with diisopropylethyl ether and collected by filtration to give methyl 4-{2-bromo[4-(methylthio)phenyl]acetyl}benzoate as an off-white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.47 (3H, s), 3.94 (3H, s), 6.33 (3H, s), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

25 Step 2

Methyl 4-{2-amino-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.47 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 7.08-  
30 7.32 (4H, m), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 357.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

To a solution of methyl 4-{2-amino-5-[4-

(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)benzoate (100 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added portionwise lithium aluminium hydride (21.3 mg), and the mixture was stirred for 1h at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (10 ml) and  
5 water (3 ml). The resulting precipitate was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to give (4-{2-amino-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)methanol as a yellow solid, that was used as crude in the next reaction.  
10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.46(3H, s), 4.46(2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 5.17(t, 1H, J=5.5Hz), 7.13(d, 2H, J=5.5Hz), 7.17(d, 2H, J=5.5Hz), 7.20(d, 2H, J=8.5Hz), 7.34(d, 2H, J=8.5Hz).  
MS: 329.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

15 To a suspension of (4-{2-amino-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)methanol (89.3 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) were added pyridine (0.11 ml) and acetylchloride (42.5 μl) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 1N-  
20 hydrochloric acid (10 ml), and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give a crude green solid (77.6 mg). To a solution of the crude green solid in dichloromethane (3 ml) was added 3-  
25 chloroperbenzoic acid (80.7 mg) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hr at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture was added saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate aqueous solution (10 ml), and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2), washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and  
30 evaporated to give 4-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzyl acetate as a brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.77(3H, s), 2.14(3H, s), 3.10(3H, s),

5.12 (2H, s), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
7.52 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.88 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 11.1 (1H, brs).  
MS: 467.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

5 To a suspension of 4-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}benzyl acetate (1.218 g) in methanol (24 ml) was added potassium carbonate (379 mg) at 20 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. To the reaction mixture was added 0.1N-hydrochloric acid (27.4 ml), and the  
10 mixture was extracted with chloroform (500 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give N-{4-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a yellow solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.87 (3H, s), 3.09 (3H, s), 4.72 (2H, s),  
15 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.87 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.83 (1H, brs).  
MS: 425.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

To a solution of N-{4-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (867.4 mg)  
20 in methanol (0.6 ml) and chloroform (10 ml) was added manganese(IV) oxide (6.65 g) at 20 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred for 19 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was evaporated to  
25 give N-{4-(4-formylphenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a yellow solid, that was used as crude in the next reaction.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.20 (3H, s), 3.26 (3H, s), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.90 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz),  
30 7.92 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.00 (1H, s), 12.5 (1H, brs).

#### Step 7

To a suspension of N-{4-(4-formylphenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (360 mg) in

chloroform (7 ml) was added

(carbethoxymethylene)triphenylphosphorane (626 mg) at 20 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 1h. The reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography  
5 over silica gel (150 ml) with hexane / ethyl acetate (1:1-1:2) as an eluent to give ethyl (2E)-3-(4-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)acrylate as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.34(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.93(3H, s),  
10 3.10(3H, s), 4.28(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 6.45(1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 7.48(4H, s), 7.54(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.67(2H, d, J=16.1Hz), 7.89(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.39(1H, s).

MS: 493.1 (M+Na)+

#### Step 8

15 To a suspension of ethyl (2E)-3-(4-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}phenyl)acrylate (306.5 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was added portionwise lithium borohydride (271 mg) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 6.5 h at 20 °C. The reaction mixture was poured  
20 into a mixture of saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (50 ml) and chloroform (50 ml) at 0 °C. The organic layer was separated, dried over manganese sulfate and evaporated to give a crude yellow solid (300 mg). The residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (80 ml) with hexane /  
25 ethyl acetate (1:2-1:5) as an eluent to give N-{4-[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.71(3H, s), 1.80-1.99(2H, m), 2.61-2.82(2H, m), 3.09(3H, s), 3.69(2H, dd, J=6.0, 10.0Hz),  
30 7.17(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.37(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.53(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.87(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 11.1(1H, s).

MS: 431.20 (M+1)+

#### Step 9



To a solution of N-{4-[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (75 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (0.7 ml) were added triphenylphosphine (68.5 mg) and carbon tetrabromide (86.7 mg) at 0 °C, and the mixture  
5 was stirred for 1h at 20 °C. The reaction mixture was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography over silica gel with hexane / ethyl acetate (1:2) as an eluent to give N-{4-[4-(3-bromopropyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as colorless oil.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.67(3H, s), 2.08-2.28(2H, m), 2.80(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.10(3H, s), 3.41(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.53(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.87(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 11.1(1H, s).

MS: 515.0 (M+Na)+

15 Step 10

To a solution of N-{4-[4-(3-bromopropyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (82 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.82 ml) was added phthalimide  
20 potassium salt (30.8 mg), and the mixture was stirred for 2hrs. at 50 °C. The reaction mixture was cooled to 20 °C, then water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give a crude material (92.0 mg). The crude material was purified by preparative  
25 thin-layer chromatography over silica gel to give N-{4-[4-[3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)propyl]phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.72(3H, s), 1.90-2.13(2H, m), 2.60-2.79(2H, m), 3.09(3H, s), 3.74(2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.37(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.52(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.66-  
30 7.78(2H, m), 7.80-7.92(4H, m), 11.0(1H, s).

MS: 582.1 (M+Na)+

Step 11

To a solution of N-{4-[4-[3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)propyl]phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (53.2 mg) in acetonitrile (0.5 ml) was added hydrazine monohydrate (46.1  $\mu$ l), and the mixture was  
5 stirred at 50 °C for 30 min. The volatiles were evaporated. To the mixture was added chloroform (1 ml), and an insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography over NH silica gel with chloroform / methanol (10:1) as an eluent to give N-{4-  
10 [4-(3-aminopropyl)phenyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.69 (3H, s), 1.69-1.88 (2H, m), 2.60-2.74 (2H, m), 2.76 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.09 (3H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.86 (2H,  
15 d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 428.2 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

#### Step 12

Di-tert-butyl ((E)-{[3-(4-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
20 yl)phenyl]propyl}amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.87-1.97 (2H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.69 (2H, t, J=8.1Hz), 3.09 (3H, s),  
25 3.41-3.54 (2H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.87 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.38 (1H, t, J=5.1Hz), 9.87 (1H, brs), 11.5 (1H, s).

MS: 694.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 13

30 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.72-1.85 (2H, m), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.58-2.66 (2H, m), 3.08-3.18 (2H, m), 3.25 (3H, s), 6.65-7.58 (4H,

brs), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.36(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.56(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.67(1H, t, J=5.1Hz), 7.89(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 12.4(1H, s).

MS: 472.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

5 **Production Example 62:** Synthesis of N-{4-(2-{4-[(aminooxy)methyl]phenyl}ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

Step 1

Methyl 4-((E)-2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)vinyl)benzoate was  
10 prepared from N-{5-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-4-formyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 53.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12(3Hx1/3, s), 2.19(3Hx2/3, s),  
15 2.54(3H, s), 3.85(3H, s), 6.55(1Hx1/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.73(1Hx1/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.17-7.72(8H+2Hx2/3, m), 7.84(2Hx1/3, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.93(2Hx2/3, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.31(1H, brs).

MS: 423.1 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

20 Step 2

Methyl 4-((E)-2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)vinyl)benzoate was  
prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 32.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3Hx1/5, s), 2.21(3Hx4/5, s), 3.24(3Hx1/5, s), 3.30(3Hx4/5, s), 3.84(3Hx1/5, s), 3.85(3Hx4/5, s), 6.64(1Hx1/5, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.81(1Hx1/5, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.31(1Hx4/5, d, J=15.6Hz), 7.52(1Hx4/5, d, J=15.6Hz), 7.30-8.11(8H, m), 12.24(1Hx1/5, s), 12.49(1Hx4/5,  
30 s).

MS: 479.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

Methyl 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-

(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.31 (3H, s), 2.97-3.07 (4H, m),  
5 3.08 (3H, s), 3.91 (3H, s), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.87 (4H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.75 (1H, s).

MS: 481.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

N-{4-{2-[4-(Hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-  
10 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 53.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.96 (4H, s), 3.24 (3H, s), 4.43 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz),  
15 7.50 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 12.33 (1H, s).

MS: 453.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

N-{4-{2-[4-(Hydroxymethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (100 mg),  
20 N-hydroxyphthalimide (39.8 mg), triphenylphosphine (64 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere, then, diethyl azodicarboxylate (40 wt% solution in toluene) (0.111 ml) was added to the solution at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 5 hrs. The reaction mixture  
25 was poured into saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography over silica gel with chloroform /  
30 methanol (30:1) as an eluent to give N-{4-[2-(4-[(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)oxy]methyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.30 (3H, s), 2.95-3.00 (4H, m), 3.09 (3H, s), 5.15 (2H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.21-7.92 (10H, m), 9.31 (1H, brs).

MS: 598.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 574.0 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Step 6

To a solution of N-{4-[2-(4-[(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)oxy]methyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (116.8 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.1 ml) was added methylhydrazine <sup>10</sup> (11.9 μl) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 4hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. Ethyl acetate was added to the residue, and the precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude yellow solid (105.1 mg). The crude material was <sup>15</sup> purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (30:1) as an eluent to give a pale yellow powder. The obtained powder was washed with acetonitrile, and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give N-{4-(2-[4-[(aminooxy)methyl]phenyl]ethyl)-5-[4- <sup>20</sup> (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (8.4 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17 (3H, s), 2.91-3.02 (4H, m), 3.24 (3H, s), 4.51 (2H, s), 5.98 (2H, s), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, <sup>25</sup> J=8.1Hz), 12.33 (1H, brs).

MS: 468.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Production Example 63: Synthesis of N-{4-[2-[4-  
([amino(imino)methyl]amino)methyl]phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide <sup>30</sup> hydrochloride

Step 1

N-{4-[2-[4-(Bromomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was

prepared from N-(4-[2-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 9 of Production Example 61.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17(3H, s), 2.90-3.10(4H, m),  
5 3.23(3H, s), 4.67(2H, s), 7.10(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.31(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.90(2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
12.33(21H, s).

MS: 491.0 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

### Step 2

10 To a solution of N-(4-{2-[4-(bromomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (70 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) was added diformimide sodium salt (13.5 mg), and the mixture was stirred for 10 min at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture was added water, the mixture was  
15 extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water twice, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated to give a crude diformimide compound. The diformimide compound was suspended in conc. hydrochloric acid (200 μl), ethanol (2 ml) and methanol (0.5 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 3hrs.,  
20 then at 50 °C for 3hrs. The volatiles were evaporated. To the residue was added saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, the mixture was extracted with chloroform, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give crude N-(4-(2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-  
25 1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide, that was used as crude in the next reaction.

MS: 428.8 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((E)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]benzyl}amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.  
30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.30(3H, s),

2.98(4H, s), 3.08(3H, s), 4.57(2H, d, J=5.1Hz), 7.04(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.38(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.91(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.54(1H, t, J=5.1Hz), 8.79(1H, s), 11.53(1H, s).  
MS: 672.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18(3H, s), 2.90-3.05(4H, m), 3.25(3H, s), 4.31(2H, d, J=6.2Hz), 6.65-7.73(4H, brs),  
10 7.14(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.52(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.93(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 12.35(1H, s).  
MS: 506.0 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

**Production Example 64:** Synthesis of methyl 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
15 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)benzoate hydrochloride

Step 1

Ethyl 4-(4-iodophenyl)-2-oxobutanoate was prepared from Ethyl 3-(4-iodophenyl)propanoate in a similar manner according  
20 to Step 2 of Production Example 47.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.35(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.90(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.15(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.31(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 6.96(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.61(8.5Hz).

MS: 331.0 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

25 Step 2

Ethyl 3-bromo-4-(4-iodophenyl)-2-oxobutanoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.38(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.19(1H, dd, J=7.5, 14.6Hz), 3.47(1H, dd, J=7.5, 14.6Hz), 4.36(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 5.21(1H, dd, J=7.5, 7.5Hz), 7.00(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.65(2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 369.2

### Step 3

Ethyl 3-bromo-4-(4-iodophenyl)-2-oxobutanoate (1.32 g) was dissolved in ethanol (26 ml), and then, thiourea (244 mg) was added to the solution. The reaction mixture was refluxed  
5 for 1 h under nitrogen atmosphere. The cooled reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo*. The crude material was triturated with diethyl ether to give ethyl 2-amino-5-(4-iodobenzyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate hydrobromide as a pale yellow solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.28 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.31 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.69 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 389.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 411.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

Ethyl 2-amino-5-(4-iodobenzyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate  
15 hydrobromide (1.386 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (14 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. Then, pyridine (0.765 ml) and acetyl chloride (0.336 ml) were added dropwise to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1h. The organic solution was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid,  
20 water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was washed with diisopropyl ether to give ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-(4-iodobenzyl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.09 (3H, s),  
25 4.26 (2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.43 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.44 (1H, s).

MS: 431.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 453.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 5

N-[4-Formyl-5-(4-iodobenzyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide  
30 was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 46.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 4.48 (2H, s), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.68 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.00 (1H, s).



MS: 409.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 6

N-(5-(4-Iodobenzyl)-4-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.07 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.15 (3Hx1/3, s), 3.96 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.12 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.63 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.70 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.94 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.99 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.12 (1Hx1/3, d, J=15.6Hz), 7.25 (1Hx1/3, d, J=15.6Hz), 7.39 (2Hx2/3, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.56 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.62 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.65 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.00 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.22 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.85 (1Hx1/3, s), 10.18 (1Hx2/3, s).

MS: 528.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 7

To a solution of a mixture of N-(5-(4-iodobenzyl)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide and N-(5-(4-iodobenzyl)-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (Z:E=2:1) (558.2 mg) in methanol (2.8 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5.5 ml) were added palladium(II) acetate (49.6 mg), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (109 mg) and triethylamine (308 μl). Carbon monoxide gas was bubbled through the solution for 30 min at 25 °C. Then the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hrs. at 70 °C under carbon monoxide atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give a crude yellow foam (645 mg). The crude foam was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with toluene / ethyl acetate (2:1-3:2) as an eluent, and triturated with ethyl ether to give a mixture of N-(5-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide and N-(5-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl)-4-[(E)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-

thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (Z:E=2:3) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3Hx2/5, s), 2.20 (3Hx3/5, s), 3.91 (3H, s), 4.10 (2Hx2/5, s), 4.25 (2Hx3/5, s), 7.27 (2Hx2/5, s), 7.14 (1Hx3/5, d, J=15.6Hz), 7.25 (2Hx2/5, d, J=9.0Hz),  
5 7.29 (1Hx3/5, d, J=15.6Hz), 7.31 (2Hx3/5, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.38 (2Hx2/5, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.57 (2Hx3/5, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.97 (2Hx2/5, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.99 (2Hx2/5, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.00 (2Hx3/5, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.20 (2Hx3/5, d, J=9.0Hz), 9.55 (1Hx3/5, brs), 10.11 (1Hx2/5, brs).

10 MS: 460.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 8

Methyl 4-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.20 (3H, s), 2.80 (4H, s), 3.40-3.67 (2H, m), 3.83 (2H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 6.57 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.84 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.96 (1H, brs).

MS: 410.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 432.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### 20 Step 9

Methyl 4-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according

25 to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.20 (2H, s), 2.83 (4H, s), 3.88 (2H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.93 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.09 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s).

30 MS: 652.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 652.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 10

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.96-4.10 (2H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.35 (4H, s), 7.89 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.71 (1H, s), 12.01 (1H, s).

5 MS: 452.2 (M+H)<sup>-</sup> free

**Production Example 65:** Synthesis of 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide hydrochloride

Step 1

10 Methyl 4-{{2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl}benzoate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 8 of Production Example 64 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 52.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.52 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.81 (4H, s), 3.86 (2H, s), 3.90 (3H, s), 6.93 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.48-9.69 (1H, brs).

MS: 510.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 532.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

20 Step 2

Methyl 4-{{2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl}benzoate (287.7 mg), 1N-sodium hydroxide (1.41 ml) and ethanol (2.9 ml) were combined, and the mixture was  
25 refluxed for 3 hrs. After cooling to 25 °C, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo. The aqueous solution was acidified with 1N-hydrochloric acid (pH=4), and the precipitate was filtered in vacuo to give 312.5 mg of a pale yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in pyridine (4.3 ml)  
30 under nitrogen atmosphere, and then, acethyl chloride (0.12 ml) was added dropwise to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 hrs., and pyridine was removed in vacuo. The residue was suspended in water, and

acidified with 1N-hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was collected *in vacuo*. The solid was washed with water and diethyl ether to give 4-[[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-

5 yl]methyl}benzoic acid as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47 (9H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.70-2.90 (4H, m), 3.92 (2H, s), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.81 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.24 (1H, s), 12.00 (1H, s), 12.84 (1H, brs).

10 MS: 494.4 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

### Step 3

To a solution of 4-[[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]methyl}benzoic acid (50 mg) in 0.5 ml of dichloromethane  
15 were added methylamine hydrochloride (10.7 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (20.4 mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (55.3 μl), then, the mixture was stirred for 3 hrs. at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with 10 ml of chloroform and washed with water and  
20 brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under vacuum. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate and diisopropylether, and collected by filtration to give tert-butyl {4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]benzyl}-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}carbamate as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.51 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.83 (4H, s), 2.95 (3H, s), 3.09 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, s), 6.47-6.81 (1H, brs), 6.94 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.50-9.09 (1H, brs).

30 MS: 523.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 545.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

tert-Butyl {4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]benzyl}-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl)ethyl]phenyl)carbamate (39.1 mg) and trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) were combined at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 hrs., and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was added to chloroform (20 ml) and 1N-sodium hydroxide (10 ml). The organic layer was separated, dried with magnesium sulfate, and evaporated to give yellow oil (33.3 mg). The crude yellow oil, N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (45.8 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (0.5 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 34 hrs. To the reaction mixture was added N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (11 mg), and the mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 3 hrs. Then, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent to give di-tert-butyl [(E)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]benzyl)}-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate as colorless oil (12.9 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 2.96 (3H, brs), 3.08 (3H, brs), 3.86 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.81-9.21 (1H, brs), 10.25 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 665.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 687.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.97 (2H, s), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.34 (4H, s), 9.70 (1H, s), 12.01 (1H, s).

MS: 465.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 66:** Synthesis of 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N-methylbenzamide hydrochloride

**Step 1**

5       tert-Butyl {4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{4-[(methylamino)carbonyl]benzyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}carbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 65 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 65.

10   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.52(9H, s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.78-2.89(4H, m), 3.00(3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 3.83(2H, s), 6.20(2H, d, J=4.8Hz), 6.36-6.78(1H, brs), 6.94(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.63(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.60-9.09(1H, brs).

15   MS: 509.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 531.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 2**

Di-tert-butyl [(E)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{4-[(methylamino)carbonyl]benzyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 65.

20   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49(9H, s), 1.54(9H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.83(4H, s), 2.99(3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 3.86(2H, s), 6.16(1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 7.01(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.66(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.77-9.10(1H, brs),  
25   10.24(1H, s), 11.62(1H, s).

MS: 651.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 673.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 3**

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

30   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08(3H, s), 2.76(3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 2.86(4H, s), 3.98(2H, s), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.19(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.23(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.30(4H, s), 7.74(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.38(2H, d, J=4.4Hz), 9.62(1H, s), 11.99(1H, s).

MS: 451.3 (M+H)<sup>-</sup> free

**Production Example 67:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-  
[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

5 dihydrochloride

Step 1

To a solution of N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-  
thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (500 mg) in acetic acid (3 ml) were  
added dimethylamine hydrochloride (169 mg) and  
10 paraformaldehyde (62.2 mg), and the mixture was stirred at 100  
°C (bath temp.) for 2 hrs. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*,  
and the mixture was adjusted to pH=9 with saturated sodium  
hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, extracted with ethyl  
acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  
15 magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The crude compound was  
purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with  
dichloromethane / methanol (100:1) → (20:1) as an eluent to  
give N-{5-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-  
nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a yellow  
20 amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.26 (6H, s), 3.47 (2H, s),  
6.63 (1H, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.70 (1H, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.43 (2H, d,  
J=9.0Hz), 8.03 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.20 (1H, brs).

MS: 347 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 369 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

25 Step 2

N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-  
1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.19 (6H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.80 (4H, s),  
30 3.30 (2H, s), 3.56 (2H, s), 6.60 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.91 (2H, d,  
J=8.4Hz), 8.54-8.84 (1H, brs).

MS: 317.2 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-  
[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 7 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.21 (6H, s),  
2.22 (3H, s), 2.87 (4H, s), 3.36 (2H, s), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
7.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.89-9.97 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s),  
11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 561.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 583.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H,  
s), 2.96 (4H, s), 4.37 (2H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
7.32 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.51 (4H, s), 10.08 (1H, s), 10.64 (1H, t,  
J=4.8Hz), 12.33 (1H, s).

MS: 361.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 68:** Synthesis of N-{5-[(4-acetyl-1-  
piperazinyl)methyl]-4-[2-(4-

{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-  
yl}acetamide dihydrochloride

#### Step 1

N-{5-[(4-Acetyl-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-  
nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared  
from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-  
yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 67.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (6H, s), 2.34-2.59 (4H, m), 3.41-  
3.53 (2H, m), 3.56 (2H, s), 3.58-3.69 (2H, m), 6.62 (1H, d,  
J=12.6Hz), 6.68 (1H, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
8.05 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.18 (1H, s).

MS: 452.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2



N-{5-[(4-Acetyl-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (1080 mg), methanol (2 ml), tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), acetic acid (0.3 ml) and then 10% palladium on carbon (150 mg) were combined under  
5 nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred under 3 atm hydrogen for 3 hrs. at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude material (192.3 mg). To the residue was added saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate  
10 aqueous solution, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a pink amorphous substance (124.7 mg). The pink amorphous substance (124.7 mg), N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine  
15 (93.6 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 14 hrs., and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent to give di-  
20 tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene)biscarbamate as colorless oil (121.1 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.06 (3H, s),  
25 2.24 (3H, s), 2.20-2.32 (2H, m), 2.33-2.44 (2H, m), 2.74-2.96 (4H, m), 3.30-3.45 (4H, m), 3.52-3.65 (2H, m), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.85-10.17 (1H, brs), 10.25 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 644.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 666.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### 30 Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.03 (3H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.75-

3.15(8H, m), 3.16-3.63(4H, m), 4.40(2H, s), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.32(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.49(4H, s), 10.07(1H, s), 11.29(1H, brs), 12.33(1H, s)

MS: 444.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

- 5 **Production Example 69**: Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-5-([4-(methylsulfonyl)-1-piperazinyl]methyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide dihydrochloride

Step 1

- 10 N-{5-([4-(Methylsulfonyl)-1-piperazinyl]methyl)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08(3H, s), 2.54-2.66(4H, m), 2.80(3H, s), 3.19-3.34(4H, m), 3.58(2H, s), 6.61(1H, d, J=12.1Hz), 6.69(1H, d, J=12.1Hz), 7.45(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.04(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.09(1H, s).

MS: 467.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 488.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

- 20 Step 2

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-(methylsulfonyl)-1-piperazinyl]methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50(9H, s), 1.54(9H, s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.41-2.56(4H, m), 2.76(3H, s), 2.80-2.89(4H, m), 3.12-3.27(4H, m), 3.42(2H, s), 7.05(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.45(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.57-9.61(1H, brs), 10.25(1H, s), 11.63(1H, s).

MS: 680.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 702.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

- 30 Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.97(4H, s), 3.00(3H,

s), 3.05-3.28(4H, m), 3.28-3.48(2H, m), 3.59-3.81(2H, m), 4.35-4.60(2H, brs), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.32(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.39(4H, s), 9.84(1H, s), 10.64-10.89(1H, brs), 12.34(1H, s).

5 MS: 480.1(M+H)<sup>-</sup> free

**Production Example 70:** Synthesis of N-[4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-(4-thiomorpholinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride

10 Step 1

N-[4-[(Z)-2-(4-Nitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-(4-thiomorpholinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of

15 Production Example 67.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08(3H, s), 2.57-2.86(8H, m), 3.53(2H, s), 6.62(1H, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.68(1H, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.43(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.0332(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.16(1H, s).

MS: 405.1(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 427.1(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

20 Step 2

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(4-thiomorpholinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.63(8H, s), 2.80-2.90(4H, m), 3.39(2H, s), 7.06(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.45(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.82-9.39(1H, brs), 10.24(1H, s), 11.63(1H, s).

MS: 619.3(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 641.2(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

30 Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.69-2.87(2H, m),

2.97 (4H, s), 3.02-3.19 (4H, m), 3.48-3.61 (2H, m), 4.42 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.40 (4H, s), 9.86 (1H, s), 10.51-10.69 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 419.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

5 **Production Example 71:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[2-(dimethylamino)-  
2-oxoethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

tert-Butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[2-(dimethylamino)-  
10 2-oxoethyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-  
(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-  
5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s),  
2.72, 2.85 (3H, s), 2.89, 2.98 (3H, s), 3.16 (4H, m), 4.01 (2H,  
m), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.87-  
7.95 (1H, m), 9.21 (1H, s), 12.36 (1H, s).

MS: 490 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

20 Step 2

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-[2-  
(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide  
hydrochloride was prepared in a similar manner according to  
Step 2 of Production Example 31.

25 white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, s),  
2.86-2.98 (5H, m), 3.22 (2H, dd, J=8.9, 5.3 Hz), 4.01 (2H, d,  
J=5.3 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz),  
7.94 (1H, t, J=5.3 Hz), 10.15 (2H, br), 12.38 (1H, s).

30 MS: 390 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[2-  
(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31. white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s),  
5 2.15 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, s), 2.85-2.94 (2H, m), 2.97 (3H, s), 3.17-  
3.26 (2H, m), 4.00-4.04 (2H, m), 7.19 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.42 (2H,  
d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.88 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H,  
s), 12.38 (1H, s).

MS: 632 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### 10 Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, s),  
15 2.89-2.695 (2H, m), 2.98 (3H, s), 3.19-3.26 (2H, m), 3.99 (2H, m),  
7.13 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.43 (4H, br),  
7.97 (1H, br), 9.86 (1H, s), 12.38 (1H, s).

MS: 432 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 72:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
20 {[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[3-(dimethylamino)-  
3-oxopropyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

tert-Butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-(dimethylamino)-  
3-oxopropyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
25 yl]ethyl)phenyl)carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-  
(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-  
5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.14 (3H, s),  
30 2.55 (2H, m), 2.73-2.94 (8H, m), 3.14 (2H, dd, J=9.1, 6.1 Hz),  
3.37 (2H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz),  
7.89 (1H, m), 9.21 (1H, s), 12.33 (1H, s).

MS: 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 2

2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-[3-(dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride was prepared in a similar manner according to  
5 Step 2 of Production Example 31.

white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3H, s), 2.57(2H, m),  
2.81(3H, s), 2.84-2.98(5H, m), 3.20(2H, dd, J=8.9, 5.4 Hz),  
3.36(2H, dd, J=12.8, 7.1 Hz), 7.26(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.32(2H,  
10 d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.95(1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 10.04(2H, br), 12.35(1H,  
br).

MS: 403(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

## Step 3

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-(  
15 (dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl]amino)carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.  
white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.50(9H, s),  
20 2.14(3H, s), 2.80(3H, s), 2.81-2.93(2H, m), 2.94(3H, s), 3.13-  
3.29(6H, m), 3.34-3.43(2H, m), 7.17(2H, d), 7.42(2H, d),  
7.89(1H, m), 9.93(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s), 12.34(1H, m).

MS: 646(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 4

25 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.56(2H, m),  
2.81(3H, s), 2.87-2.95(5H, m), 3.19(2H, m), 3.34(2H, m), 7.11-  
30 7.38(4H, m), 7.43(4H, s), 8.02(1H, m), 8.55(1H, br), 9.88(1H,  
br), 12.36(1H, s).

MS: 445(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

Production Example 73: Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-N-[2-

(acetylamino)ethyl]-4-[2-(4-  
([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-  
carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

5       tert-Butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[2-  
(acetylamino)ethyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-  
(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-  
5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
10   Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 1.79 (3H, s),  
2.14 (3H, s), 2.84 (2H, m), 3.16-3.22 (6H, m), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.5  
Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.99 (2H, m), 9.21 (1H, s),  
12.33 (1H, s).

15   MS: 490 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

2-(Acetylamino)-N-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-4-[2-(4-  
aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride  
was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of  
20   Production Example 31.

white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.79 (3H, s), 2.15 (3H, s),  
2.90-2.98 (2H, dd, J=10.1, 6.6 Hz), 3.14-3.26 (6H, m), 7.27 (2H,  
d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.97-8.06 (2H, m),  
25   10.18 (2H, br), 12.35 (1H, s).

MS: 390 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

#### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[2-  
(acetylamino)ethyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
30   yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.  
white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s),

1.79 (3H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, m), 3.18 (6H, m), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (2H, m), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H, s), 12.35 (1H, s).

MS: 632 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.79 (9H, s), 2.16 (9H, s),  
10 2.91 (2H, m), 3.10-3.25 (6H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.42 (4H, br), 7.97 (1H, br), 8.08 (1H, br), 9.83 (1H, s), 12.36 (1H, s).

MS: 432 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 74:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
15 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-{2-  
[ (methylsulfonyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide  
hydrochloride

Step 1

tert-Butyl [4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(2-  
20 [ (methylsulfonyl)amino]ethyl)amino]carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl)phenyl]carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-  
(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-  
5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s),  
2.79-2.89 (5H, m), 3.05-3.32 (6H, m), 7.04-7.14 (3H, m), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.01 (1H, br), 9.20 (1H, s), 12.35 (1H, s).

MS: 526 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

30 2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-N-{2-  
[ (methylsulfonyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide  
hydrochloride was prepared in a similar manner according to  
Step 2 of Production Example 31.



white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3H, s), 2.89(3H, s),  
2.89-3.27(8H, m), 7.12(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.5  
Hz), 7.32(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.05(1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 9.95(2H,  
5 br), 12.36(1H, s).

MS: 425(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

### Step 3

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(2-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]ethyl)amino]carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
10 yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.  
white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s),  
2.15(3H, s), 2.80-2.97(5H, m), 3.00-3.14(2H, m), 3.15-3.30(4H,  
15 m), 7.11(1H, m), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz),  
8.01(1H, m), 9.93(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s), 12.37(1H, s).

MS: 668(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
20 according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

white powder

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.90-2.96(5H,  
m), 3.08(2H, m), 3.19-3.29(4H, q), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz),  
7.28(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.43(4H, br), 8.07(1H, m), 9.87(1H, s),  
25 12.38(1H, s).

MS: 467(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 75:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[3-(dimethylamino)-  
3-oxopropyl]-N-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

### 30 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-{[4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{[3-  
(dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl](methyl)amino]carbonyl)-1,3-  
thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl]amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was

prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s),  
5 2.14 (3H, s), 2.56 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.84-2.88 (6H, m), 2.93 (3H, s), 3.47 (3H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 659 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

10 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 2.50-2.60 (6H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.87 (3H, s), 2.94 (3H, s), 3.39-3.64 (2H, m), 7.09-7.26 (4H, m), 7.46 (4H, br), 9.96 (1H, s), 12.35 (1H, s).

15 MS: 460 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 76:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-(3-  
[benzyl(methyl)amino]-3-oxopropyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide  
hydrochloride

#### 20 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(3-  
[benzyl(methyl)amino]-3-oxopropyl)amino]carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-  
4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
25 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.83 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s),  
1.98-2.15 (3H, m), 2.60-2.63 (2H, m), 2.80-2.90 (5H, m), 3.17-  
3.21 (2H, m), 3.42-3.47 (2H, m), 4.50-4.57 (2H, m), 7.12-7.43 (9H,  
30 m), 7.95 (1H, m), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.4 (1H, s).

MS: 722 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner

according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16, 2.30(3H, s), 2.64(2H, m), 2.64(2H, m), 2.80-2.90(5H, m), 3.14-3.25(2H, m), 3.43-3.47(2H, m), 4.51-4.57(2H, m), 7.08-7.42(9H, m), 8.02-8.04(1H, m), 9.83-9.87(1H, m), 12.36(1H, m).

MS: 522(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 77:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.50(9H, s), 1.68(2H, tt, J=6.8 Hz), 2.14(3H, s), 2.30(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 2.80(3H, s), 2.82-2.95(2H, m), 2.92(3H, s), 3.10-3.28(4H, m), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.92(1H, s), 11.43(1H, br), 12.3(1H, br).

MS: 682(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.69(2H, m), 2.16(2H, s), 2.31(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.81(3H, s), 2.87-2.95(2H, m), 2.93(3H, s), 3.16-3.24(4H, m), 3.57(3H, s), 7.11-7.44(4H, m), 8.06-8.23(1H, m), 9.83-9.92(1H, m), 12.35(1H, s).

MS: 460(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 78:** Synthesis of (2R)-1-([2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]carbonyl)-N,N-dimethyl-2-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((2R)-2-  
[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-  
5 thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was  
prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production  
Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s),  
10 1.60-1.93 (3H, m), 2.06-2.30 (1H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.66-  
3.14 (10H, m), 3.20-3.50 (2H, m), 4.89 (1H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.0  
Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 11.41 (1H, s),  
12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 694 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

15 Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.60-2.00 (3H, m), 2.15,  
2.48 (3H, s x2), 2.65-3.50 (12H, m), 3.60-3.75 (2H, m), 7.09-  
20 7.17 (2H, d x2), 7.23-7.31 (2H, d x2), 7.47 (3H, br), 9.94 (1H,  
br), 12.35, 12.59 (1H, s x2).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 79:** Synthesis of (2S)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-  
4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-  
25 5-yl)carbonyl)-N,N-dimethyl-2-pyrrolidinecarboxamide  
hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((2S)-2-  
[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl]-1,3-  
30 thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was  
prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production  
Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (3H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.60-1.94 (H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.10-2.36 (1H, m), 2.67-3.11 (10H, m), 3.30-3.52 (2H, m), 4.88 (1H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 11.41 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 694 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.60-2.00 (3H, m), 2.15, 2.48 (3H, s x2), 2.65-3.50 (12H, m), 3.60-3.75 (2H, m), 7.09-7.17 (2H, d x2), 7.23-7.31 (2H, d x2), 7.47 (3H, br), 9.94 (1H, br), 12.35, 12.59 (1H, s x2).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 80:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-N-[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-([2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.57 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.87 (2H, dd, J=8.8, 6.5 Hz), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.19-3.28 (2H, dd, J=9.0, 5.5 Hz), 3.30-3.36 (2H, m), 3.59 (2H, dd, J=12.0, 6.0 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 9.93 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.40 (1H, s).

MS: 675 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner

according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.88-2.96(2H, m), 3.03(3H, s), 3.20-3.30(4H, m), 3.33-3.60(2H, m), 7.12-7.18(2H, m), 7.26-7.46(2H, d), 7.46(4H, br), 8.27(1H, t),  
5 9.94(1H, s), 12.41(1H, s).

MS: 453(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 81:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-(4-  
pyridinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide dihydrochloride

10 **Step 1**

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{{(4-  
pyridinylmethyl)amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared  
from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
15 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example  
32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40-1.50(18H, br), 2.15(3H, s), 2.89(2H, m), 3.22(2H, m), 4.39(2H, d, J=5.7 Hz), 7.09-7.18(2H, m), 7.32-7.44(3H, m), 7.66(1H, m), 8.43-8.62(3H, m),  
20 9.94(1H, s), 11.44(1H, s), 12.40(1H, s).

MS: 660(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 2**

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18(3H, s), 2.92(2H, m),  
3.13-3.28(2H, m), 4.63(2H, m), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.24(2H,  
d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.47(4H, br), 7.93(2H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 8.88(3H,  
m), 10.00(1H, s), 12.43(1H, s).

MS: 438(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

30 **Production Example 82:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-(3-  
pyridinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide dihydrochloride

**Step 1**

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[(3-pyridinylmethyl)amino]carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.50(9H, s), 2.16(3H, s), 2.89(2H, dd, J=8.6, 6.7 Hz), 3.22(2H, dd, J=8.6, 5.7 Hz), 4.38(2H, d, J=5.7 Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.25(2H, s x2, J=5.7 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.50(2H, s x2, J=5.0 Hz), 8.62(1H, dd, J=5.0, 5.7 Hz), 9.93(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s), 12.41(1H, s).

MS: 660(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.17(3H, s), 2.92(2H, m), 3.23(2H, m), 4.56(2H, m), 7.10-7.31(4H, m), 7.45(4H, br), 8.01(1H, dd, J=8.1, 5.9 Hz), 8.82(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.84(2H, s), 8.96(1H, s), 12.45(1H, s).

MS: 438(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 83:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-{2-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(2-[(2-phenylacetyl)amino]ethyl)amino]carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s),

2.15(3H, s), 2.88(2H, m), 3.25-3.31(6H, m), 3.38(2H, s), 7.15-7.44(7H, m), 7.32(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.98(1H, br), 8.11(1H, br), 9.93(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s), 12.35(1H, s).

MS: 730 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.90(2H, br), 3.20(6H, m), 7.11-7.31(9H, m), 7.38(3H, s), 8.06-8.16(2H, m),  
<sup>10</sup> 9.75(1H, s), 12.33(1H, s).

MS: 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 84:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-N-[5-(dimethylamino)-5-oxopentyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

<sup>15</sup> Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-([5-(dimethylamino)-5-oxopentyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
<sup>20</sup> in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39(9H, s), 1.39-1.50(4H, m), 1.57(9H, s), 2.14(3H, s), 2.29(2H, br), 2.79(3H, s), 2.84-2.94(2H, m), 2.94(3H, s), 3.15-3.23(4H, m), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.3  
<sup>25</sup> Hz), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.97(1H, br), 9.93(1H, s), 11.44(1H, s), 12.35(1H, s).

MS: 696 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.  
<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39-1.56(4H, m), 2.16(2H, m), 2.29(3H, s), 2.83-2.98(5H, m), 3.06-3.28(4H, m), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.40(3H, br), 8.06(1H,



br), 9.79 (1H, s).

MS: 474 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 85:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[3-(benzylamino)-3-  
5 oxopropyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-  
(benzylamino)-3-oxopropyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
10 from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example  
32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s),  
2.15 (3H, s), 2.45 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.73 (2H, m), 3.20 (2H, m),  
15 3.39 (2H, m), 4.26 (2H, d, J=5.8 Hz), 7.15-7.28 (7H, m), 7.41 (2H,  
d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.02 (1H, t, J=5.5 Hz), 8.40 (1H, t, J=5.5 Hz),  
9.93 (1H, s), 11.4 (1H, br), 12.3 (1H, br).

MS: 730 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

20 The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.41 (2H, t,  
J=7.0 Hz), 2.90 (2H, m), 3.20 (2H, m), 3.39 (2H, m), 3.63 (2H, m),  
4.27 (2H, d, J=5.8 Hz), 7.11-7.37 (9H, m), 7.37 (4H, s), 8.09 (1H,  
25 t, J=5.5 Hz), 8.43 (1H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 9.74 (1H, s), 12.35 (1H,  
s).

MS: 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 86:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[6-(dimethylamino)-  
30 6-oxohexyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[6-  
(dimethylamino)-6-oxohexyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-

yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.13-1.50 (24H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.24 (2H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, m), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.07-3.25 (4H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.95 (1H, t, J=5.52 Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.4 (1H, s), 12.3 (1H, s).

10 MS: 710 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.27-1.34 (2H, m), 1.47 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.26 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.94 (3H, s), 2.90-2.94 (2H, m), 3.17 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.47 (4H, br), 8.05 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 9.93 (1H, s).

MS: 488 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

20 **Production Example 87**: Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl)-N-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide dihydrochloride  
Step 1

25 Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-(4-morpholinyl)propyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.58 (9H, br), 1.62 (2H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.31 (6H, m), 2.88 (2H, m), 2.19 (4H, m), 3.58 (4H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (1H, t, J=5.2 Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.45 (1H, s), 12.30 (1H, s).

MS: 696(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.90-2.00(2H, br), 2.17(3H, s), 2.83-3.15(6H, m), 3.15-3.30(4H, m), 3.30-3.44(2H, m), 3.77-4.00(4H, m), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.26(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.44(4H, br), 8.20(1H, t, J=5.5 Hz), 9.92(1H, s), 11.01(1H, s), 12.38(1H, s).

10 MS: 474(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 88:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[3-(2-oxo-1-  
pyrrolidinyl)propyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1

15 Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)propyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example  
20 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.41(9H, br), 1.49(9H, br), 1.64(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 1.90(2H, m), 2.14(3H, s), 2.17(2H, m), 2.91(2H, m), 3.16(6H, m), 3.32(2H, m), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.93(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 9.93(1H, br),  
25 11.73(1H, br).

MS: 694(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.65(2H, m), 1.91(2H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 2.20(2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.90(2H, m), 3.02-3.27(6H, m), 3.33(2H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.26(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.03(1H, br), 9.92(1H, s), 12.35(1H, s).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 89:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-hexyl-1,3-thiazole-  
5-carboxamide hydrochloride

5 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-  
[(hexylamino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
10 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example  
32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 0.85(3H, t, J=6.4 Hz),  
1.25(9H, s), 1.35-1.60(17H, br), 2.14(3H, s), 2.88(2H, m),  
3.15(4H, m), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz),  
15 7.92(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 10.00(1H, br), 11.60(1H, br).

MS: 653 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> (+D<sub>2</sub>O)), δ (ppm): 0.86(3H, t, J=6.53  
Hz), 1.18-1.57(8H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 2.91(2H, dd, J=9.5, 6.0  
Hz), 3.16(4H, m), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.5  
Hz), 8.05(1H, br), 9.91(1H, s), 12.33(1H, s).

MS: 431 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

25 **Production Example 90:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-oxo-4-(1-  
piperidinyl)butyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride  
Step 1

30 Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-oxo-4-(1-  
piperidinyl)butyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34  
in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example

32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.29-1.59 (20H, m), 1.69 (2H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.30 (2H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.89 (4H, m), 3.32-3.45 (4H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz),  
5 7.99 (1H, t, J=5.2 Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.43 (1H, br).

MS: 722 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.30-1.79 (8H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.31 (2H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.92 (2H, m), 3.18 (4H, m), 3.38 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.43 (4H, br), 8.09 (1H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 9.87 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 500 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

15 **Production Example 91**: Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxobutyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[4-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxobutyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.71 (2H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.32 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 2.89 (2H, dd, J=10.1, 6.9 Hz), 3.19 (4H, m), 3.42 (4H, m), 3.51 (4H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.99 (2H, t, J=5.3 Hz), 9.94 (1H, s), 11.44 (1H, s), 12.33 (1H, s).

30 MS: 724 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.70 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.33 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 2.91 (2H, m), 3.19 (4H, m), 3.42 (4H, m), 3.53 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.44 (4H, br), 8.07 (1H, t, J=5.0 Hz), 9.89 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 502 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 92:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide

hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-(methylthio)phenyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.82-3.00 (2H, m), 3.17-3.30 (2H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.92 (2H, s), 11.43 (1H, s), 12.45 (1H, s).

MS: 691 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.81-3.03 (2H, m), 3.18 (3H, s), 3.19-3.30 (2H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.86 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.93 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 9.92 (1H, s), 10.34 (1H, s), 11.42 (1H, s), 12.52 (1H, s).

MS: 723 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.20(3H, s), 2.84-3.07(2H, m), 3.17-3.32(2H, m), 3.18(3H, s), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.37(4H, br), 7.86(2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.92(2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 9.76(1H, s), 10.42(1H, s).

MS: 501 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

10 **Production Example 93**: Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-N-[(1S)-2-(dimethylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

### Step 1

15 Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[(1S)-2-(dimethylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of

20 Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.40(3H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 1.49(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.95(2H, m), 3.00(3H, s), 3.10(3H, s), 3.26(2H, m), 5.01(1H, dt, J=7.0 Hz), 6.87(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.40(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz),  
25 9.57(1H, br), 10.20(1H, s), 11.62(1H, s).

MS: 646 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.23(3H, d), 2.16(3H, s), 2.84(3H, s), 2.87-2.95(2H, m), 3.03(3H, s), 3.15-3.24(2H, m), 3.56(1H, s), 4.78(3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 9.67(1H, s),

12.35(1H, s).

MS: 446(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Pr duction Example 94:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[(1S)-1-benzyl-2-  
(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide  
hydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[(1S)-1-  
10 benzyl-2-(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}carbonyl)-1,3-  
thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was  
prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production  
Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48(9H, s), 1.52(9H, s),  
15 2.22(3H, s), 2.68(3H, s), 2.84-2.97(5H, m), 3.06(2H, d, J=7.5  
Hz), 3.17(H, dd, J=8.0, 6.0 Hz), 5.26(1H, q, J=7.5 Hz),  
6.80(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.08(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.14-7.33(5H,  
m), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 9.96(1H, br), 10.19(1H, s),  
11.61(1H, s).

20 MS. 722(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3H, s), 2.82-3.15(13H,  
25 m), 4.91(1H, q, J=6.7 Hz), 7.09(4H, s), 7.16-7.31(5H, m),  
7.36(4H, br), 8.31(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 9.71(1H, s), 12.33(1H,  
s).

MS: 522(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 95:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
30 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-N-[(1S)-2-  
(dimethylamino)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxoethyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-  
carboxamide hydrochloride

Step 1



Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(((1S)-2-(dimethylamino)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of

5 Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48(9H, s), 1.52(9H, s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.94(2H, dd, J=7.0 Hz), 3.01(3H, s), 3.14(3H, s), 3.26(2H, dd, J=7.0 Hz), 3.78-3.86(3H, br), 5.04(1H, m),  
10 6.85(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.08(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.37(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.70(1H, br), 10.20(1H, s), 11.61(1H, s).

MS: 662(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
15 according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16, 2.19(3H, s x2), 2.85-3.50(10H, m), 3.60-3.69(2H, m), 4.81(1H, m), 7.14(2H, m), 2.27(2H, m), 7.39(4H, br), 7.91(1H, br), 8.48(1H, br), 9.77, 9.94(1H, s x2), 12.37, 12.61(1H, s x2).

20 MS: 462(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 96:** Synthesis of 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-N-((1S,2S)-1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-2-hydroxypropyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

#### 25 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-(((1S,2S)-1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl}phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of

30 Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.18(3H, d, J=6.5 Hz), 1.48(9H, s), 1.52(9H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.95(2H, m), 2.99(3H,

s), 3.16(3H, s), 3.20-3.32(2H, m), 4.06-4.12(2H, m), 5.02(1H, dd, J=9.0, 1.5 Hz), 6.55(1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.09(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.38(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 9.70(1H, br), 10.20(1H, s), 11.62(1H, s).

5 MS: 676(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.35(3H, d, J=6.5 Hz),  
10 2.19(3H, s), 2.85-2.97(6H, m), 3.11(3H, s), 3.26(2H, m), 4.67(1H, br), 5.40(1H, m), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.28(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.43(4H, br), 8.43(3H, br), 9.93(1H, s), 12.59(1H, s).

MS: 475(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

15 Production Example 97: Synthesis of (2S)-2-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)carbonyl)amino]-N<sup>1</sup>,N<sup>1</sup>-dimethylpentanediamide hydrochloride  
Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(1S)-4-amino-1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-4-oxobutyl)amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate  
20 was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 34 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 1.86-2.19(2H, m), 2.22-2.37(5H, m), 2.89(2H, m), 2.99(3H, s), 3.05-3.16(5H, m), 3.20-3.41(1H, m), 5.06(1H, m), 6.27(1H, br), 6.35(1H, br), 6.81(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.09(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 10.21(1H, s), 10.55(1H, br), 11.62(1H,  
30 s).

MS: 703(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner

according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.70-2.00 (2H, m), 2.16 (5H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 2.91 (2H, m), 3.08 (3H, s), 3.19 (2H, m), 4.75 (1H, m), 6.79 (1H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.39 (4H, br), 8.13 (1H, d), 9.77 (1H, s), 12.35 (1H, s).

MS: 503 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 98:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-  
[[imino(methylamino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-  
10 (methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide

The title compound was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 50 in a similar manner according to Production Example 58.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.18 (3H, s), 4.08 (2H, s), 4.43 (2H, m), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.05 (1H, brs).

MS: 486 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 99:** Synthesis of (2S)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-  
20 4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N,N-dimethyl-2-pyrrolidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

#### Step 1

tert-Butyl {4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-  
25 { [methoxy (methyl) amino] carbonyl }-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl} carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.74-2.93 (2H, m), 3.12-3.29 (2H, m), 3.22 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.21 (1H, s), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 471.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 2

To a solution of the compound obtained in Step 1 (3.93 g) in THF (80 mL) was added lithium aluminium hydride (499 mg) slowly (over 15 min) at 5-10 °C (under ice-cooling). The mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 1h. 30 mL of aqueous solution of sodium potassium tartrate (1M) was added slowly under ice-cooling, and then the mixture was stirred for another 0.5 h at r.t. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give pale yellow oil. This oil was triturated with IPE and EtOAc to give tert-butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-formyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate as pale yellow powder (2.67g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46 (9H, s), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.22 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.22 (1H, s), 9.77 (1H, s), 12.68 (1H, s).

MS: 390 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 3

To a solution of the compound obtained in Step 2 (200 mg) in dichloromethane (6 mL) were added (2S)-2-(N,N-dimethylaminocarbonyl)pyrrolidine hydrochloride and diisopropylethylamine (0.27 mL) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 10 min. Then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (327 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hrs. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The layer was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting crude mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatography with mixed solvent (dichloromethane/methanol=15/1) as an eluent to give tert-butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((2S)-2-[(N,N-dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl)methyl]-1,3-

thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)carbamate as a pale yellow amorphous substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.67-1.99 (4H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.04 (4H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.95-3.14 (5H, m), 3.42-3.58 (2H, m),  
5 3.68-3.83 (1H, m), 6.97 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz).

MS: 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

(2S)-1-({2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-  
10 thiazol-5-yl)methyl}-N,N-dimethyl-2-pyrrolidinecarboxamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.70-2.10 (4H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.39 (1H, q, J=8.4 Hz), 2.77 (4H, m), 2.91 (3H, s), 3.03 (3H, s),  
15 3.30-3.81 (6H, m), 6.58 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.89 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.82 (1H, br).

MS; 416 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((2S)-2-  
20 [(N,N-dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.52 (9H, s),  
25 1.76-1.92 (4H, m), 2.04-2.14 (1H, m), 2.43 (1H, dd, J=8.1, 8.0 Hz), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, s), 3.07 (3H, s), 3.51 (1H, dd, J=5.7, 8.0 Hz), 3.60 (1H, d, J=14.3 Hz), 3.84 (1H, d, J=14.3 Hz), 6.37 (1H, t, J=2.0 Hz), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 10.23 (1H, s), 11.62 (1H, br).

30 MS: 658 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.60-1.98(2H, br), 1.98-2.16(1H, br), 2.16(3H, s), 2.85(3H, s), 2.95(7H, br), 3.00-3.30(1H, br), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.30(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.55(4H, br), 7.85(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.65(1H, br), 10.21(1H, s), 12.35(1H, s).

MS: 458(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 100:** Synthesis of 3-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)(methyl)amino]-N,N-dimethylpropanamide  
dihydrochloride

#### Step 1

tert-Butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl]amino)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl)carbamate was prepared from the compound  
obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 99 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 99.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50(9H, s), 2.24(3H, s), 2.47(2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 2.74(2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 2.82-2.88(4H, m), 2.93(3H, s), 2.97(3H, s), 3.59(2H, s), 6.94(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.02(1H, s).

MS: 490(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

To a solution of the compound obtained in Step 1 (100 mg) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added formaline (35%, 87.6 μl).  
To this suspension was added 0.05 ml of MeOH. Then, sodium triacetoxyborohydride (433 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 12 hrs. To the mixture were added water and 1N NaOH to adjust pH of aqueous phase (ca. pH 8-9). The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was  
dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Resulting oil was purified by silica gel column chromatograph (mixed solvent of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 15/1 as an eluent) to give tert-butyl (4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-({[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)-3-

oxopropyl] (methyl) amino] methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl) ethyl] phenyl] carbamate as pale yellow oil (90.4 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.51 (9H, s), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.45 (2H, m), 2.62 (2H, m), 2.80 (4H, s), 2.93 (3H, s), 2.99 (3H, s), 3.35 (2H, s), 6.96 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz).

MS: 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

3-[(2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl) ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl) methyl] (methyl) amino]-N,N-dimethylpropanamide was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.19 (3H, s), 2.22 (2H, s), 2.43-2.51 (2H, m), 2.62-2.71 (4H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.93 (3H, s), 2.99 (3H, s), 3.33 (2H, s), 3.65 (1H, m), 3.75 (1H, m), 6.58 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.87 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz).

MS: 404 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-([3-(N,N-dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl] (methyl) amino] methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl) ethyl] phenyl] amino) methylidene] biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.49 (2H, dd, J=6.5, 5.5 Hz), 2.71 (2H, dd, J=6.5, 5.5 Hz), 2.84 (4H, s), 2.93 (3H, s), 2.99 (3H, s), 3.43 (2H, s), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.62 (1H, s).

MS: 646 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 5

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, d,

J=4.0 Hz), 2.83-2.88 (6H, m), 2.96 (6H, s), 3.05-3.15 (2H, m), 4.44 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.62 (4H, br), 9.90 (1H, s), 12.32 (1H, s).

MS: 446 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

- 5 **Production Example 101:** Synthesis of 4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl}ethyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide hydrochloride

Step 1

- Methyl 4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]vinyl)benzoate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 2 of Production Example 99 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 53.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9Hx4/9, s), 1.51 (9Hx5/9, s), 2.20 (3Hx5/9, s), 2.29 (3Hx4/9, s), 2.72-3.06 (4H, m), 3.90 (3Hx5/9, s), 3.92 (3Hx4/9, s), 6.42-6.60 (2Hx5/9, m), 6.69 (1Hx4/9, d, J=16.6Hz), 6.81-7.03 (4H + 1Hx4/9, m), 7.31 (2Hx5/9, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.39 (2Hx4/9, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.96 (2Hx5/9, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.99 (2Hx4/9, d, J=8.0Hz).

- 20 MS: 522.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 544.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

- Methyl 4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]ethyl)benzoate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

MS: 524.25 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

- 4-(2-[2-(Acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]ethyl)benzoic acid was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 65.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.45 (9H, s), 2.09 (3H, s), 2.57-2.72 (6H, m), 2.75-2.86 (2H, m), 6.94 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.21 (2H,



d, J=8.4Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.82 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.21 (1H, s), 11.94 (1H, s), 12.41-13.20 (1H, brs).

MS: 510.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 532.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

5       tert-Butyl (4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(2-{4-  
[(methylamino) carbonyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)carbamate was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 3 of Production Example 65.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.51 (9H, s), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.56-  
10 2.73 (4H, m), 2.73-2.86 (4H, m), 2.99 (3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 6.05 (1H,  
d, J=4.4Hz), 6.25-6.75 (1H, brs), 6.77 (2H, d, J=6.6Hz),  
7.12 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.15-7.23 (2H, m), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz),  
8.43-9.18 (1H, brs).

MS: 523.29 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### 15   Step 5

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(2-{4-  
[(methylamino) carbonyl]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 65.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.48 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.22 (3H, s),  
2.51-2.61 (2H, m), 2.61-2.71 (2H, m), 2.79-2.90 (4H, m), 2.97 (3H,  
d, J=4.8Hz), 6.20 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 6.98 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
7.13 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.64 (2H, d,  
J=8.4Hz), 8.83-9.42 (1H, brs), 10.21 (1H, s), 11.62 (1H, s).

25 MS: 687.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner  
according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.58-2.79 (6H, m), 2.80-  
30 3.02 (8H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz),  
7.20 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.32 (4H, s),  
9.66 (1H, s), 11.93 (1H, s).

MS: 479.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 102:** Synthesis of 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)ethyl)-N-methylbenzamide hydrochloride

**Step 1**

5       tert-Butyl (4-(2-[2-(Acetylamino)-5-(2-(4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)carbamate was prepared from the compound obtained in Step 3 of Production Example 101 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 65.

10   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.51(9H, s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.66(4H, s), 2.79(4H, s), 2.93(3H, s), 3.08(3H, s), 6.90(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.56-10.01(1H, brs).

MS: 537(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 559.2(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

15   **Step 2**

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(2-(4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 65.

20   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.57-2.78(4H, m), 2.82(4H, s), 2.94(3H, s), 3.08(3H, s), 7.03(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.33(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.45(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.28-9.61(1H, brs), 10.24(1H, s), 11.63(1H, s).

25   MS: 679.2(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 701.2(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 3**

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

30   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10(3H, s), 2.60-2.72(4H, m), 2.72-2.80(2H, m), 2.76(3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.89(2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.19(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.22(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.33(4H, s), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.36(1H, d, J=4.4Hz), 9.66(1H, s), 11.93(1H, s).

MS: 465.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 103:** Synthesis of methyl N-[4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-  
yl)methyl}phenyl]carbamate hydrochloride

Step 1

To a suspension of 4-([2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-  
yl)methyl]benzoic acid (50 mg) in toluene (0.5 ml) and dioxane  
10 (0.5 ml) were added triethylamine (28.1  $\mu$ l) and  
diphenylphosphoryl azide (39.1  $\mu$ l), and the mixture was stirred  
at 25 °C for 2 hrs., then stirred at 100 °C for 1h. To the  
reaction mixture was added methanol (1 ml), and the mixture  
was refluxed for 2 hrs., and concentrated in vacuo. The  
15 residue was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography  
over silica gel with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent  
to give methyl N-(4-([2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-  
butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-  
yl)methyl}phenyl)carbamate (17.2 mg).

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.52 (9H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.80 (4H, s),  
3.76 (3H, s), 3.79 (2H, s), 6.62-6.78 (1H, brs), 6.83-7.05 (1H,  
brs), 6.90 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.98 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.17 (2H, d,  
J=8.0Hz), 7.20-7.33 (2H, m).

MS: 547.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

25 Step 2

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{4-  
[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]benzyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared in  
a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 65.  
30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.19 (3H, s),  
2.82 (4H, s), 3.76 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, s), 6.72-6.90 (1H, brs),  
6.98 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.26 (2H, d,  
J=8.5Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.10-9.59 (1H, brs), 10.19 (1H,

s), 11.64 (1H, s).

MS: 667.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 689.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 3.64 (3H, s), 3.85 (2H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28-7.47 (6H, m), 9.58 (1H, s), 9.70 (1H, s), 11.96 (1H, s).

MS: 467.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 104:** Synthesis of ethyl 1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl]ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate dihydrochloride

### Step 1

Ethyl 1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared from N-(4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

MS: 459.17 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

Ethyl 1-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino][(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 1.65-2.09 (6H, m), 2.13-2.34 (4H, s), 2.71-2.95 (6H, m), 3.39 (2H, s), 4.12 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, brs).

MS: 673.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 695.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.18(3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.73-1.90(2H, m), 1.93-2.13(2H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 2.87-3.01(6H, m), 3.30-  
5 3.41(2H, m), 4.08(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.31-4.43(2H, m), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.42(4H, s), 9.90(1H, s), 10.23-10.46(1H, brs), 12.3(1H, s).

MS: 473.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 495.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 105:** Synthesis of ethyl 1-((2-  
10 (acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-  
yl)methyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate hydrochloride

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner according to Example 104.

15 **Production Example 106:** Synthesis of 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)-N-[amino(imino)methyl]benzamide

Guanidine hydrochloride (152 mg) was dissolved in DMF (3 ml), and then 28 % sodium methoxide methanol solution (0.3 ml)  
20 was added to the solution at r.t. The suspension was stirred at r.t. for 15 minutes, and methyl 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)benzoate (150 mg) was added to the mixture at r.t. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 14 hours, and concentrated in *vacuo*. The  
25 residue was dissolved in water, and neutralized with 1N-HCl. The precipitate was collected through filtration, and purified by preparative silica gel chromatography with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (10:1) as an eluent. The solid was washed with ethyl ether to give 4-(2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-  
30 thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)-N-[amino(imino)methyl]benzamide (36.6 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 108-109.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09(3H, s), 2.89(4H, s), 3.16(3H,

s), 4.06 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.27 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.78 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.04 (1H, s).

MS: 500 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 107:** Synthesis of tert-butyl (2-[[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl)carbamate

The title compound was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 10.

mp. 186-187.5 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39 (9H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.84 (4H, s), 3.17 (3H, s), 3.71 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 4.00 (2H, s), 7.01 (1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.86 (1H, s), 12.04 (1H, s).

MS: 587 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 108:** Synthesis of N-[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)phenyl]-2-aminoacetamide hydrochloride

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Production Example 107 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 10.

mp. 142.5-144 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09 (3H, s), 2.85 (4H, s), 3.18 (3H, s), 3.78 (2H, m), 4.00 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.50 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.22 (3H, brs), 10.63 (1H, s), 12.06 (1H, s).

MS: 487 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 109:** Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1

N-(4-{2-[4-(Cyanomethyl)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (1 g), 1N-NaOH (7 ml) and EtOH (14 ml) were combined, and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 8 hours. After cooled to r.t., the organic solvent was removed in vacuo. The aqueous solution was neutralized with 1N-HCl, and extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual yellow wax (1.03 g) was dissolved in THF (10 ml), and then lithium aluminium hydride (266 mg) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 hours, and quenched with MeOH. Then Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> / 10H<sub>2</sub>O was added to the mixture, the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1 hour and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residual yellow amorphous (835.5 mg) was dissolved in THF (10 ml) and DMF (10 ml) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then di(tert-butyl) dicarbonate (841 mg) in THF (5 ml) was added to the solution at r.t. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 12 hours, and concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl (2-{4-[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}ethyl)carbamate (171.6 mg) as yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.38 (9H, s), 2.60-2.70 (4H, m), 2.79-2.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (1H, s), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz).

MS: 348 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

## 25 Step 2

tert-Butyl [2-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)ethyl]carbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.36 (9H, s), 2.11 (3H, s), 2.58-2.70 (1H, m), 2.80-2.97 (6H, m), 3.02-3.18 (1H, m), 6.72 (1H, s), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 12.08 (1H, s).

MS: 390 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 10.

5 mp. 165-167 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12(3H, s), 2.79-3.09(8H, m), 6.75(1H, s), 7.16(4H, s), 8.14(2H, brs), 12.13(1H, brs).

MS: 290 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

### Production Example 110: Synthesis of N-(4-{2-[4-(2-

10 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride

### Step 1

N-(4-{2-[4-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride (7 mg), N,N'-bis(tert-

15 butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (6.57 mg), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.00748 ml), THF (0.5 ml) and DMF (0.1 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 43 hours, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel

20 chromatography with *n*-hexane / AcOEt (1:1) as an eluent to give di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[2-(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)ethyl]amino}-methylidene)biscarbamate (5.9 mg) as colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR [CD<sub>3</sub>Cl/CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1)], δ (ppm): 1.50(18H, s), 2.24(3H, s),  
25 2.86(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.95(4H, s), 3.62(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.24(2H, s), 6.50(1H, s), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 532 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

30 The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR [CD<sub>3</sub>Cl/CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1)], δ (ppm): 2.41(3H, s), 2.87(2H, t,



J=7.0Hz), 3.05(4H, s), 3.44(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 6.86(1H, s), 7.18(4H, s).

MS: 332(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 111:** Synthesis of N-(4-{4-[(2-

5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)sulfonyl]phenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride

**Step 1**

1-[4-(Methylthio)phenyl]ethanone (5.5 g) was dissolved in AcOH (55 ml), and then 90 % pyridinium tribromide (11.8 g) and  
10 30 % hydrobromic acid in AcOH (5.5 ml) were added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 30 minutes, and poured into water. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in  
15 vacuo. The residual solid (8.03 g), thiourea (3.78 g) and EtOH (55 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After cooled to r.t., the precipitate was filtered in vacuo. The solid was washed with EtOH and water to give 4-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-  
20 amine (7.48 g) as a pale yellow solid.

mp. 245-246 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.51(3H, s), 7.18(1H, s), 7.35(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.67(2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 223(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 **Step 2**

N-{4-[4-(Methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 45.

mp. 235-236 °C

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.50(3H, s), 7.31(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.56(1H, s), 7.83(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.24(1H, brs).

MS: 265(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

N-{4-[4-(Methylthio)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (2 g) was suspended in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (20 ml), and then 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (1.44 g) was added portionwise to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 15 minutes. The precipitate was filtered *in vacuo*, and the solid was washed with 1N- $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , water and EtOH to give N-{4-[4-(methylsulfinyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (2.80 g) as a colorless solid.

mp. 274-274.5 °C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 7.62 (1H, s), 7.71 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 8.07 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ).

MS: 279 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

N-{4-[4-(Methylsulfinyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (1.5 g), sodium acetate (1.54 g), and acetic anhydride (30 ml) were combined under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooled to r.t., the mixture was diluted in AcOEt. The organic solution was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether / *n*-hexane to give ({4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}thio)methyl acetate (811.2 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 144-145 °C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.07 (3H, s), 2.17 (3H, s), 5.53 (2H, s), 7.50 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.88 (2H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 12.27 (1H, brs).

MS: 323 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 5

({4-[2-(Acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}thio)methyl acetate (40 mg) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (0.6 ml) and MeOH (0.3 ml) under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere. Then magnesium monoperoxyphthalate

(120 mg) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours. Water and CHCl<sub>3</sub> were added to the mixture, and the mixture was extracted. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried  
5 over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give ((4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl)sulfonyl)methyl acetate (29.7 mg) as a colorless solid.

mp. 237-238 °C

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.07 (3H, s), 2.18 (3H, s), 5.43 (2H, s), 7.94 (1H, s), 7.97 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.17 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.37 (1H, brs).

MS: 355 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

15 ((4-[2-(Acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl)sulfonyl)methyl acetate (700 mg), THF (8 ml), MeOH (4 ml) and 1N-NaOH (1.98 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 hours, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid was washed with ethyl ether to give  
20 sodium 4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenylsulfinate (731 mg) as a colorless solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.54 (1H, s), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz).

MS: 281 (M-H)<sup>+</sup> free

#### 25 Step 7

Sodium 4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenylsulfinate (600 mg) was dissolved in DMF (2 ml) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Then 2-bromoethanol (0.168 ml) was added to the solution at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C  
30 for 7 hours. After cooled to r.t., water and AcOEt were added to the mixture. The precipitate was filtered in vacuo to give N-(4-{4-[(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfonyl]phenyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (80.2 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 258-260 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18(3H, s), 3.47(2H, t, J=6.0Hz),  
3.70(2H, q, J=6.0Hz), 4.89(1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 7.89(1H, s),  
7.94(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.13(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.36(1H, brs).

5 MS: 325 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 8

N-(4-{4-[(2-Hydroxyethyl)sulfonyl]phenyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (200 mg), Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.102 ml) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 ml) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, and then MsCl (0.05 ml) was added  
10 to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours. MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> and water were added to the mixture, and the mixture was extracted. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual solid (221.6 mg) was suspended in CH<sub>3</sub>CN  
15 (10 ml), and then 28 % ammonia solution (0.5 ml) was added to the suspension at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 15 hours, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with [MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (1:30), then NH<sub>4</sub>OH/MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (1:10:60)] as an  
20 eluent, and triturated with EtOH / ethyl ether to give N-(4-{4-[(2-aminoethyl)sulfonyl]phenyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (60.4 mg) as an off-white solid.

mp. 287-288 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18(3H, s), 2.79(2H, t, J=6.5Hz),  
25 3.36(2H, q, J=6.5Hz), 7.90(1H, s), 7.94(2H, d, J=8.5Hz),  
8.15(2H, d, J=8.5Hz).

MS: 326 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 9

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[2-({4-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-  
30 4-yl]phenyl)sulfonyl)ethyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 8 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

mp. 280-281 °C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.38(9H, s), 1.39(9H, s), 2.18(3H, s), 3.65(4H, s), 7.88(1H, s), 7.93(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.13(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.32(1H, brs), 11.32(1H, brs), 12.35(1H, brs).

MS: 568(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 10

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 9 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

mp. 188-189.5 °C

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.18(3H, s), 3.51(2H, m), 3.59(2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 7.28(3H, brs), 7.62(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.93(1H, s), 7.98(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.17(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.37(1H, brs).

MS: 368(M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

Production Example 112: Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-  
15 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

Step 1

N-Methoxy-N-methyl-3-(methylsulfonyl)benzamide was  
20 prepared from 3-(methylsulfonyl)benzoic acid in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 3.08(3H, s), 3.40(3H, s), 3.55(3H, s), 7.64(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.99(1H, dt, J=8.0, 1.5Hz), 8.03(1H, dt, J=8.0, 1.5Hz), 8.28(1H, t, J=1.5Hz).

25 MS: 244(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

To a stirred solution of N-methoxy-N-methyl-3-(methylsulfonyl)benzamide (5 g) in dry THF (100 ml) was added dropwise DIBALH (22.6 ml) at -78 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The  
30 reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours at r.t. and then quenched with MeOH at 0 °C. AcOEt and 1N-HCl were added to the mixture, and extracted. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*.

The residual oil (3.38 g), methyl (triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (6.87 g) and THF (68 ml) were combined at r.t. under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was suspended in AcOEt. The solid was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / AcOEt (2:1) as an eluent to give methyl (2E)-3-[3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]acrylate (613.8 mg) as yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 3.28(3H, s), 3.75(3H, s), 6.85(1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.74(1H, s), 7.93(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.32(1H, d, J=16.0Hz).

#### Step 3

Methyl (2E)-3-[3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]acrylate (600 mg), MeOH (6 ml) and then 10 % palladium carbon (99.9 mg) were combined under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 7 hours under H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (1 atm), and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with n-hexane / AcOEt (1:1 → 1:2) as an eluent to give methyl 3-[3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]propanoate (283.3 mg) as colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.70(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.20(3H, s), 3.58(3H, s), 7.52-7.63(2H, m), 7.73-7.80(2H, m).

#### Step 4

Ethyl 4-[3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-oxobutanoate was prepared from the compound of Step 3 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 47.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.35(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.05(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.06(3H, s), 3.24(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.32(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.45-7.82(4H, m).

#### Step 5

Ethyl 3-bromo-4-[3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-oxobutanoate was prepared from the compound of Step 4 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 46.

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.37 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.07 (3H, s), 3.34 (1H, dd,  $J=14.5, 8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.60 (1H, dd,  $J=14.5, 6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.35 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.26 (1H, dd,  $J=8.0, 6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.49-7.88 (4H, m).

#### Step 6

10 Ethyl 2-amino-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared from the compound of Step 5 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 46.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.24 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.20 (3H, s), 4.20 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.46 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, s), 7.57-7.61 (2H, m), 7.76-7.83 (2H, m).

15 MS: 341 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$

#### Step 7

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate was prepared from the compound of Step 6 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 45.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.27 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.10 (3H, s), 3.20 (3H, s), 4.27 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.61 (2H, s), 7.56-7.66 (2H, m), 7.77-7.89 (2H, m), 12.47 (1H, s).

25 MS: 383 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$

#### Step 8

Ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (54.7 mg) was suspended in THF (1 ml) under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere, and then lithium aluminium hydride (7.79 mg) was added portionwise to the suspension at 0  $^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2.5 hours, and quenched with MeOH and 1N-HCl at 0  $^\circ\text{C}$ . Anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$  was added to the mixture, and stirred at r.t. for 1 hour. The suspension was

filtered in vacuo. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil (114.8 mg), CHCl<sub>3</sub> (1 ml), CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1 ml) and Dess-Martin periodinane (88 mg) were combined at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1  
5 hour, and diluted in CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to give N-{4-formyl-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (61.2mg) as a yellow amorphous.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13(3H, s), 3.17(3H, s), 4.67(2H, s), 7.56-7.90(4H, m), 10.04(1H, s), 12.39(1H, s).

#### Step 9

N-{5-[3-(Methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared  
15 from the compound of Step 8 in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08(3Hx2/3, s), 2.13(3Hx1/3, s), 3.18(3H, s), 4.23(2Hx2/3, s), 4.50(2Hx1/3, s), 6.69-8.31(10H, m).

#### 20 Step 10

N-{4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from the compound of Step 9 in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

25 MS: 430 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 11

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[3-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
30 from the compound of Step 10 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR [CD<sub>3</sub>Cl/CD<sub>3</sub>OD (1:1)], δ (ppm): 1.29(9H, s), 1.55(9H, s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.89(4H, m), 3.07(3H, s), 3.90(2H, s), 7.11-



7.87 (8H, m).

MS: 672 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 12

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 11 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD), δ (ppm): 2.08 (3H, s), 2.98 (4H, m), 3.10 (3H, s), 3.98 (2H, s), 7.10-7.88 (8H, m).

MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 113:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl]ethyl]-5-[(1,1-dioxido-4-thiomorpholinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide dihydrochloride

### Step 1

N-{5-[(1,1-Dioxido-4-thiomorpholinyl)methyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

MS: 437.12 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(1,1-dioxido-4-thiomorpholinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.70-2.95 (8H, m), 2.95-3.12 (4H, s), 3.45 (2H, s), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.94-9.24 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 651.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 673.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step

2 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15(3H, s), 2.97(4H, s), 3.77-4.63(8H, s), 4.45(2H, s), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.32(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.46(4H, s), 9.96(1H, s), 12.29(1H, s).

MS: 451.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 473.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 114:** Synthesis of N-[4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride

Step 1

N-{5-(4-Morpholinylmethyl)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

MS: 389.16 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.30-2.46(4H, m), 2.85(4H, s), 3.39(2H, s), 3.58-3.75(4H, m), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.45(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.80-9.31(1H, brs), 10.24(1H, s), 11.63(1H, s).

MS: 603.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.97(4H, s), 3.00-3.12(2H, m), 3.16-3.27(2H, m), 3.65-3.76(2H, m), 3.86-3.97(2H,

m), 4.43 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.40 (4H, s), 9.86 (1H, s), 10.54-10.84 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 403.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 426.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Producti n Exampl 115:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(4-

5 { [amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-[(3-oxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide dihydrochloride  
Step 1

N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-Nitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-[(3-oxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared  
10 from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

Z : E = 3 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3Hx3/4, s), 2.15 (3Hx1/4, s),  
15 2.54-2.59 (2Hx3/4, m), 2.61-2.67 (2Hx1/4, m), 2.93 (2Hx3/4, s), 3.02 (2Hx1/4, m), 3.08-3.19 (2H, m), 3.64 (2Hx3/4, s), 3.95 (2Hx1/4, s), 6.72 (1Hx3/4, d, J=12.4Hz), 6.78 (1Hx3/4, d, J=12.4Hz), 7.34 (1Hx1/4, d, J=15.7Hz), 7.59 (1x1/4, d, J=15.7Hz), 7.62 (2Hx3/4, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.76 (1Hx3/4, s),  
20 7.78 (1Hx1/4, s), 7.90 (2Hx1/4, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.14 (2Hx3/4, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.21 (2Hx1/4, d, J=8.8Hz), 11.75-12.06 (1Hx3/4, brs), 12.08-12.33 (1Hx1/4, brs).

MS: 402.21 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

25 Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[(3-oxo-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.47-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.93 (4H, m), 3.13 (2H, s), 3.24-3.32 (2H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 6.02 (1H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.02-9.26 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.62 (1H, s).

MS: 616.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 638.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production

#### 5 Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.15 (3H, s), 2.39-2.62 (2H, m), 2.95 (4H, s), 3.08-3.86 (4H, m), 4.20-4.77 (2H, brs), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.35 (4H, s), 8.04-8.62 (1H, brs), 9.70 (1H, s), 10.67-11.38 (1H, brs), 11.97-12.72 (1H, brs).

10 MS: 416.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 116:** Synthesis of 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N,N-dimethyl-1-piperazinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

#### 15 Step 1

9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethyl 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar

20 manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.26-2.61 (4H, m), 3.39-3.64 (6H, m), 4.19-4.30 (1H, m), 4.37-4.49 (2H, m), 6.66 (2H, s), 7.07-7.67 (8H, m), 7.76 (2H, d, J=6.9Hz), 8.05 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 10.03 (1H, s).

25 MS: 610.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 632.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethyl 4-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16-2.33 (7H, m), 2.80 (4H, s), 3.34 (2H, s), 3.36-3.84 (6H, m), 4.17-4.30 (1H, m), 4.36-4.47 (2H,

m), 6.57 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.86 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.26-7.46 (4H, m), 7.56 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.76 (2H, d, J=6.9Hz), 8.60-9.52 (1H, brs).

MS: 582.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 604.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 3

9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethyl 4-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate was prepared from the  
10 compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.52 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.28-2.43 (4H, m), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.36-3.55 (6H, m), 4.18-4.29 (1H, m), 4.35-4.48 (2H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.13-7.66 (8H, m),  
15 7.75 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 8.85-9.76 (1H, brs), 10.25 (1H, ss), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 824.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 847.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 4

To a solution of 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl 4-[(2-  
20 (acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate (400 mg) in DMF (0.8 ml) was added piperidine (0.16 ml), and the mixture was stirred  
25 for 2 h at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture was added piperidine (0.16 ml), stirred at 20 °C for 1 h and 40 °C for 1 h, then cooled to 20 °C, added AcOEt (50 ml), and the mixture was washed with water (10 mlx3) and brine (10 ml), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give crude pale  
30 yellow oil (463 mg). The crude oil was purified by flash column chromatography over NH silica gel with dichloromethane / methanol (100:0) → (100 : 1) as an eluent to give di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(1-piperazinylmethyl)-

1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl]phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate as a colorless amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.27-2.47 (4H, m), 2.71-3.00 (8H, m), 3.40 (2H, s), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.47-11.74 (1H, brs).

MS: 602.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 624.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

To a solution of di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(1-piperazinylmethyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl]phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate (30 mg) in dichloromethane (0.3 ml) were added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (9.55 μl) and dimethylcarbamy l chloride (4.59 μl), and the mixture was stirred for 14 h at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture was added saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (2 ml), then the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (5 mlx3) and the extract was dried over diatomaceous earth. The organic layer was concentrated in vacuo to give crude oil. The residue was purified by preparative silica gel thin-layer chromatography with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as an eluent to give di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl]phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate as colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.35-2.42 (4H, m), 2.80 (6H, s), 2.81-2.89 (4H, m), 3.17-3.27 (4H, m), 3.41 (2H, s), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.73-8.90 (1H, brs), 10.25 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 673.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 695.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 5 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.76 (6H, s), 2.91-3.06 (6H, m), 3.07-3.19 (2H, m), 3.20-3.30 (2H, m), 3.57-3.65 (2H, m), 4.36-4.51 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.41 (4H, s), 9.87 (1H, s), 10.51-10.69 (1H, brs),  
5 12.33 (1H, s).

MS: 473.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 117:** Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-{[4-(4-  
morpholinylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]methyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-  
10 yl)acetamide dihydrochloride

**Step 1**

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{[4-(4-  
morpholinylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]methyl}-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared  
15 from the compound of Step 4 of Production Example 116 in a  
similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 116.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s),  
2.32-2.46 (4H, m), 2.78-2.91 (4H, m), 3.20-3.30 (8H, m), 3.42 (2H,  
s), 3.63-3.71 (4H, m), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d,  
20 J=8.4Hz), 8.72-8.89 (1H, brs), 10.25 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s).

MS: 715.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 737.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 2**

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step  
1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production  
25 Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.90-3.07 (6H, m), 3.11-  
3.32 (8H, m), 3.48-3.76 (6H, m), 4.42 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, d,  
J=8.4Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.40 (4H, s), 9.85 (1H, s),  
10.51-10.72 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, s).  
30 MS: 515.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 118:** Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-  
{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-{[4-(1-  
pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]methyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-

yl)acetamide dihydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-({4-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 4 of Production Example 116 in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 116. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 1.72-1.89 (4H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.28-2.48 (4H, m), 2.84 (4H, s), 3.19-3.39 (8H, m), 3.41 (2H, s), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.71-8.99 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s). MS: 699.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 721.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.70-1.83 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.89-3.05 (6H, m), 3.06-3.19 (2H, m), 3.20-3.32 (6H, m), 3.64-3.84 (2H, m), 4.36-4.50 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.42 (4H, s), 9.88 (1H, s), 10.50-10.75 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 499.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 119:** Synthesis of N-[4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-({4-[(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1-piperazinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide trihydrochloride

Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({4-[(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1-piperazinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 4 of Production Example 116 in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 116.



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.32-2.48 (8H, m), 2.84 (4H, s), 3.16-3.35 (8H, m), 3.42 (2H, s), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.69-9.04 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s).

5 MS: 728.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 750.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 2.89-3.09 (8H, m), 3.17-3.39 (8H, m), 3.62-3.77 (4H, m), 4.34-4.51 (2H, brs), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.41 (4H, s), 9.87 (1H, s), 10.68-10.97 (1H, brs), 12.34 (1H, s).

MS: 528.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

15 **Production Example 120**: Synthesis of 3-{2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl}-N,N-dimethylpropanamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Ethyl 3-[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]acrylate  
20 was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carbaldehyde in a similar manner according to Step 7 of Production Example 61.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.16-1.40 (3H, m), 1.52 (9H, s), 2.23-2.38 (3H, m), 2.70-3.06 (4H, m), 4.15-4.33 (2H, m), 5.53-6.15 (1H, m), 6.64-7.85 (6H, m).

MS: 482.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

30 A mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]acrylate and ethyl (2Z)-3-[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]acrylate

(200 mg), THF (7 ml) and 10 % Pd/C (392 mg) were combined under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred under 3 atm hydrogen atmosphere at 20 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad, and the filtrate was

5 concentrated in vacuo to give ethyl 3-[2-(acetylamino)-4-(2-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl]propanoate as a colorless amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.24(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.51(9H, s), 2.24(3H, s), 2.41(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.73-2.93(6H, m), 4.12(2H, 10 q, J=7.0Hz), 6.95(2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.23(2H, d, J=7.7Hz).

MS: 484.1(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

Ethyl 3-(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)propanoate was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 65.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.24(3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.50(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.41(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.70-3.00(6H, 20 m), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.80-9.20(1H, brs), 10.24(1H, s), 11.63(1H, s).

MS: 604.3(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 626.2(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 4

3-(2-(Acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino]phenyl}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)propanoic acid was prepared from the compound of Step 3 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 42.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.19(3H, s), 2.25-2.45(2H, m), 2.60-3.00(6H, m), 6.96(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.34(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 10.17(1H, s), 11.30-11.90(1H, brs).

MS: 598.2(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 5

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[3-(dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 4 in a similar manner according to  
5 Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.28-2.43 (2H, m), 2.79-2.99 (12H, m), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.85-9.37 (1H, brs), 10.23 (1H, s), 11.62 (1H, s).

10 MS: 603.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 625.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 5 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.40 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.75 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.77-2.84 (5H, m), 2.84-2.95 (5H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.36 (4H, s), 9.72 (1H, s), 11.93 (1H, s).

MS: 403.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

20 **Production Example 121:** Synthesis of 3-{2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl}-N-methylpropanamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[4-(2-{2-(acetylamino)-5-[3-(methylamino)-3-oxopropyl]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 4 of Production Example 120 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.45 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 1.79-1.88 (2H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 2.69-2.77 (2H, m), 2.79-2.86 (2H, m), 2.86-2.95 (2H, m), 6.04 (2H, d, J=4.4Hz), 6.93 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.79-9.17 (1H, brs), 10.28 (1H, s), 11.60 (1H, s).

MS: 589.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 611.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production

5 Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.22 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.53 (3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 2.72-2.82 (4H, m), 2.82-2.90 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.38 (4H, s), 7.79 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz), 9.76 (1H, s), 11.95 (1H, s).

10 MS: 389.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 411.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 122:** Synthesis of 3-{2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl}propanamide hydrochloride

Step 1

15 Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-(3-amino-3-oxopropyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 4 of Production Example 120 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.47 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 1.57-1.67 (2H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.65-2.76 (2H, m), 2.76-2.87 (2H, m), 2.87-2.99 (2H, m), 5.37 (1H, s), 6.14 (1H, s), 6.90 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.88-9.28 (1H, brs), 10.12 (1H, s), 11.58 (1H, s).

25 MS: 575.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 597.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.10 (3H, s), 2.23 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.71-2.83 (4H, m), 2.83-2.91 (2H, m), 6.81 (1H, s), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.35 (4H, s), 9.70 (1H, s), 11.94 (1H, s).

MS: 375.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 397.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 123:** Synthesis of 1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-[[amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl]ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N,N-dimethyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide

5 dihydrochloride

Step 1

1-[(2-(Acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid was prepared from ethyl 1-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate in a similar manner  
10 according to Step 1 of Production Example 42.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.51 (9H, s), 1.76-2.49 (10H, m), 2.69-3.00 (6H, m), 3.71 (2H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.23 (1H, s), 11.13-12.07 (1H, brs).

20 MS: 645.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 667.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((4-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
25 from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 1.75-1.89 (2H, m), 1.92-2.03 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37-2.49 (1H, m), 2.80-2.95 (9H, m), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.43 (2H, s), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.61-9.19 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

30 MS: 672.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 694.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.71-2.01 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.76-2.87 (4H, m), 2.87-3.1 (9H, m), 3.3-3.4 (2H, m), 4.32-4.45 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=4.2Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=4.2Hz), 7.41 (4H, s), 9.83-9.93 (1H, m), 9.99-10.19 (1H, m), 12.32-12.37 (1H, m).

MS: 472.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 494.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 124:** Synthesis of 1-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N-methyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride  
Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-({4-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 of Production Example 123 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.5 (9H, s), 1.54 (9H, s), 1.65-1.74 (2H, m), 1.75-1.84 (2H, m), 1.87-1.98 (2H, m), 2-2.11 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.8 (3H, d, J=4.8Hz), 2.82-2.91 (6H, m), 3.39 (2H, s), 5.5 (1H, d, J=4.4Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.72-8.99 (1H, brs), 10.23 (1H, s), 11.62 (1H, s).

MS: 658.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 680.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.71-2.04 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.25-2.37 (1H, m), 2.54-2.61 (3H, m), 2.82-2.94 (2H, m), 2.96 (4H, s), 3.27-3.37 (2H, m), 4.31-4.44 (2H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.41 (4H, s), 7.89-8.00 (1H, m), 9.83-10.16 (2H, m).

MS: 458.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 480.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 125:** Synthesis of 1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

**Step 1**

- 5 Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-((4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-([4-(aminocarbonyl)-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 of Production Example 123 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.
- 10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 1.66-1.75 (2H, m), 1.78-1.87 (2H, m), 1.88-1.99 (2H, m), 2.07-2.17 (1H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.77-2.92 (6H, m), 3.39 (2H, s), 5.5 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.94-9.25 (1H, brs), 10.23 (1H, s), 11.61 (1H, s).
- 15 MS: 644.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 666.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Step 2**

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.68-2.08 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.25-2.36 (1H, m), 2.82-3.09 (6H, m), 3.27-3.44 (2H, m), 4.30-4.45 (2H, m), 6.87-7.06 (1H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.36-7.52 (5H, m), 9.87-10.25 (2H, m), 12.30-12.37 (1H, m).
- 25 MS: 444.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 466.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 126:** Synthesis of (3R)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N,N-dimethyl-3-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

30 **Step 1**

Ethyl (3R)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared from N-(4-[(Z)-2-(4-

nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

MS: 459.20 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

5 Ethyl (3R)-1-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-3-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of  
10 Production Example 68.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.31-1.78 (21H, m), 1.79-2.06 (2H, m), 2.07-2.18 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.43-2.62 (1H, m), 2.62-2.75 (1H, m), 2.84 (4H, s), 2.88-3.01 (1H, m), 3.42 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
15 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.76-9.16 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s).

MS: 673.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 695.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 3

(3R)-1-[(2-(Acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of  
20 Production Example 42.

25 MS: 645.37 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((3R)-3-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)phenyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
30 from the compound of Step 3 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.39-1.57 (20H, m), 1.66-1.73 (1H, m), 1.74-1.83 (1H, m), 1.87-1.98 (1H, m), 2.08-2.19 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H,



s), 2.72-2.94 (10H, m), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.41 (2H, s), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.70-9.02 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 672.41 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 5

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 4 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.29-1.94 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.77-  
10 3.33 (15H, m), 4.27-4.46 (2H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.27-  
7.35 (2H, m), 7.36-7.48 (4H, m), 9.8-9.98 (1H, m), 10.22-10.51  
(1H, brs), 12.29-12.36 (1H, m).

MS: 472.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 494.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 127:** Synthesis of (3R)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-  
15 4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl]amino)phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-  
5-yl)methyl)-N-methyl-3-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride  
Step 1

Di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[(4-(2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((3R)-3-  
[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
20 yl]ethyl)phenyl)amino]methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
from the compound of Step 3 of Production Example 126 in a  
similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s), 1.52-1.72 (12H, m), 1.84-  
1.98 (1H, m), 2.01-2.14 (1H, m), 2.14-2.23 (1H, m), 2.24 (3H, s),  
25 2.43-2.51 (1H, m), 2.64-2.76 (1H, m), 2.76-2.94 (8H, m), 3.32 (1H,  
d, J=14Hz), 3.41 (1H, d, J=14Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.53 (1H, brs), 8.84 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H,  
s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 658.39 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

30 Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.31-1.94(4H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 2.54-3.36(12H, m), 4.27-4.48(2H, m), 7.12-7.19(2H, m), 7.25-7.35(2H, m), 7.35(4H, brs), 8.05-8.37(1H, m), 9.79-9.92(1H, m), 10.16-10.42(1H, brs), 12.29-12.37(1H, m).

5 MS: 458.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 480.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 128:** Synthesis of (3S)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N,N-dimethyl-3-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

10 Step 1

Ethyl (3S)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide in a similar

15 manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

MS: 459.21 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 2

Ethyl (3S)-1-[(2-(acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-

20 butoxycarbonyl)imino]methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-3-piperidinecarboxylate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 68.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.22(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.3-1.79(21H, m), 1.8-2.06(2H, m), 2.08-2.18(1H, m), 2.22(3H, s), 2.43-2.62(1H, m), 2.62-2.75(1H, m), 2.84(4H, s), 2.88-3.01(1H, m), 3.42(2H, s), 4.11(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 7.08(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.71-9.23(1H, brs), 10.24(1H, s), 11.64(1H, s).

30 MS: 673.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 695.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

(3S)-1-[(2-(Acetylamino)-4-{2-[4-((Z)-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino] [(tert-

butoxycarbonyl)imino)methyl)amino)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl]-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 42.

5 MS: 645.36 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 4

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((3S)-3-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared  
10 from the compound of Step 3 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.4-1.64 (20H, m), 1.65-1.73 (1H, m), 1.73-1.82 (1H, m), 1.86-1.97 (1H, m), 2.08-2.18 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.7-2.93 (10H, m), 3.02 (3H, s), 3.41 (2H, s), 7.08 (2H, d,  
15 J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.61-8.99 (1H, brs), 10.24 (1H, s), 11.63 (1H, s).

MS: 672.39 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 5

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step  
20 4 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.29-1.93 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.77-3.35 (15H, m), 4.27-4.45 (2H, m), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28-7.35 (2H, m), 7.35-7.47 (4H, m), 9.8-9.96 (1H, m), 10.21-  
25 10.46 (1H, brs), 12.29-12.36 (1H, m).

MS: 472.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 494.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 129:** Synthesis of (3S)-1-((2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-([amino(imino)methyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N-methyl-3-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

#### 30 Step 1

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(4-{2-[2-(acetylamino)-5-((3S)-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl)methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino)methylidene)biscarbamate was prepared

from the compound of Step 3 of Production Example 128 in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.46-1.72(21H, m), 1.84-1.97(1H, m), 1.99-2.14(1H, m), 2.15-2.22(1H, m), 2.24(3H, s), 2.43-2.51(1H, m), 2.65-2.76(1H, m), 2.76-2.91(8H, m), 3.32(1H, d, J=14Hz), 3.41(1H, d, J=14Hz), 7.06(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.45(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.54(1H, brs), 8.84-9.02(1H, brs), 10.24(1H, s), 11.63(1H, s).

MS: 658.40 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

## 10 Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.31-1.94(4H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 2.53-3.36(12H, m), 4.24-4.46(2H, m), 7.12-7.19(2H, m), 7.25-7.35(2H, m), 7.36(4H, brs), 8.06-8.37(1H, m), 9.83-9.99(1H, m), 10.28-10.54(1H, brs), 12.33(1H, s).

MS: 458.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 480.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 130:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(2-amino-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

## 20 Step 1

N-{4-[2-(3,4-Dinitrophenyl)vinyl]-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-5-[4-(methylthio)benzyl]-1,3-thiazole-4-carbaldehyde in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.

Z : E = 3 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.08(3Hx3/4, s), 2.12(3Hx1/4, s), 2.44(3H, s), 4.13(2Hx3/4, s), 4.32(2Hx1/4, s), 6.71(1Hx3/4, d, J=12.5Hz), 6.97(1Hx3/4, d, J=12.3Hz), 7.06-8.61(7H + 2Hx1/4, m), 11.85(1Hx3/4, s), 12.18(1Hx1/4, s).

MS: 471.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 493.9 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 2

N-{4-[2-(3,4-Diaminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 32 and Step 6 of Production Example 45.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.23(3H, s), 2.70-2.85(4H, m), 3.03(3H, s), 3.88(2H, s), 6.34(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 6.39(1H, dd, J=1.8, 7.8Hz), 6.56(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.79(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.30-9.45(1H, brs).

MS: 445.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 467.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 3

To a suspension of N-{4-[2-(3,4-diaminophenyl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (70.8 mg) in MeOH (0.7 ml) was added cyanogen bromide (25.3 mg), then the mixture was stirred for 14 h at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture was added 1N-NaOH (0.239 ml) and the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added CHCl<sub>3</sub> : MeOH = 10 : 1 (10 ml), and an insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was purified by flash column chromatography over NH silica gel with CHCl<sub>3</sub> / MeOH (100:1 → 10:1) as an eluent to give colorless oil. The oil was solidified with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> : Et<sub>2</sub>O = 2 : 1 to give N-{4-[2-(2-amino-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl)ethyl]-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.09(3H, s), 2.85(4H, s), 3.16(3H, s), 3.97(2H, s), 6.01(2H, s), 6.55-6.77(1H, m), 6.78-6.90(1H, m), 6.96(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.10-7.30(2H, brs), 7.72(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.55(1H, d, J=10.5Hz), 11.50-12.20(1H, brs).

MS: 470.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 492.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 131:** Synthesis of N-{4-[2-(2-amino-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide

## Step 1

N-{4-[2-(3,4-Dinitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazole-4-carbaldehyde in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 1.

5 Z : E = 8 : 1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.13(3Hx8/9, s), 2.17(3Hx1/9, s), 6.64(1Hx8/9, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.80(1Hx8/9, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.29(1Hx1/9, d, J=15.7Hz), 7.33(1Hx8/9, s), 7.39(1Hx1/9, s), 7.63(1Hx1/9, d, J=15.7Hz), 8.00-8.50(3H, m), 11.97(1Hx8/9, s),  
10 12.30(1Hx1/9, s).

MS: 335.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 357.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

N-{4-[2-(3,4-Diaminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a  
15 similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 1.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.22(3H, s), 2.58-3.17(8H, m), 6.46-6.56(3H, m), 6.62(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.84-10.42(1H, brs).

MS: 277.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 299.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 3

20 The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 3 of Production Example 130.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.11(3H, s), 2.79-2.97(4H, m), 6(2H, s), 6.59-6.8(2H, m), 6.91(1H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 10.34-  
25 10.73(1H, brs), 11.94-12.22(1H, brs).

MS: 302.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 324.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Production Example 132:** Synthesis of N-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl}-N-methylacetamide hydrochloride

#### 30 Step 1

N-{5-[(Methylamino)methyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide was prepared from N-{4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-

yl)acetamide in a similar manner according to Step 1 of Production Example 67.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.05 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 3.75 (2H, s), 6.67 (2H, s), 7.41 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.01 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 9.7-  
5 11.69 (1H, brs).

MS: 333.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 355.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 2

To a suspension of N-{5-[(methylamino)methyl]-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (46.8 mg) in  
10 dichloromethane (0.5 ml) were added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (27 μl) and acetyl chloride (10 μl), and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 20 °C. To the reaction mixture were added dichloromethane (5 ml), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (27 μl) and acetyl chloride (10 μl), and the mixture was stirred for 5  
15 min. at 20 °C, then washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (5 ml) and brine (5 ml), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a yellow solid (67.8 mg). The crude compound was purified by preparative silica gel thin-layer chromatography with chloroform / methanol (20:1) as  
20 an eluent to give N-({2-(acetylamino)-4-[(Z)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)vinyl]-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N-methylacetamide as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.12 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.13 (3Hx1/3, s), 2.14 (3Hx2/3, s), 2.24 (3Hx1/3, s), 3.02 (3Hx2/3, s),  
25 3.05 (3Hx1/3, s), 4.62 (2Hx2/3, s), 4.79 (2Hx1/3, s), 6.61 (1Hx1/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.70 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.77 (1Hx1/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 6.82 (1Hx2/3, d, J=12.6Hz), 7.43 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.65 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.06 (2Hx2/3, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.22 (2Hx1/3, d, J=8.8Hz), 9.09-  
30 9.26 (1Hx1/3, brs), 9.26-9.51 (1Hx2/3, brs).

MS: 375.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 397.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 3

N-({2-(Acetylamino)-4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-

thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-N-methylacetamide was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production Example 45.

MS: 347.25 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Step 4

Di-tert-butyl [(Z)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-  
[acetyl(methyl)amino]methyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-  
yl)ethyl]phenyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 3 in a similar manner according to

10 Step 3 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 2.06 (3Hx3/4, s), 2.12 (3Hx1/4, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.77 (3Hx1/4, s), 2.81 (3Hx3/4, s), 2.90 (4H, s), 4.20 (2Hx1/4, s), 4.46 (2Hx3/4, s), 7.01 (2Hx1/4, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.07 (2Hx3/4, d, J=8.5Hz),  
15 7.43 (2Hx3/4, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.46 (2Hx1/4, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.81-9.09 (1H, brs), 10.22 (1Hx3/4, s), 10.25 (1Hx1/4, s), 11.62 (1H, s).

MS: 589.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 611.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Step 5

20 The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 4 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.98 (3Hx3/4, s), 2.02 (3Hx1/4, s), 2.11 (3Hx3/4, s), 2.12 (3Hx1/4, s), 2.60 (3Hx1/4, s),  
25 2.82 (3Hx3/4, s), 2.89 (4H, s), 4.39 (2Hx3/4, s), 4.45 (2Hx1/4, s), 7.13 (2Hx1/4, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.14 (2Hx3/4, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.22 (2Hx1/4, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.25 (2Hx3/4, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31 (4H, s), 9.61 (1H, s), 12.03 (1Hx3/4, s), 12.13 (1Hx1/4, s).

MS: 389.19 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

30 Production Example 133: Synthesis of N-[4-(2-{4-[(2-aminoethyl)amino]phenyl)ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]acetamide dihydrochloride

Step 1



To a suspension of N-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide (100 mg) in toluene were added tert-butyl (2-bromoethyl)carbamate (87.5 mg) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (52  $\mu$ l), and the mixture was stirred at  
5 80 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water (10 ml) was added, and the organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous NaCl, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give tert-butyl {2-[(4-{2-[2-(acetyl-amino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl}phenyl)amino]ethyl}carbamate as a pale brown  
10 amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.45 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.86 (4H, s), 3.15-3.28 (2H, m), 3.15-3.47 (2H, m), 4.64-5.02 (1H, brs), 6.49 (1H, s), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.95 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.22-  
15 10.10 (1H, brs).

MS: 405.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 427.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 2

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production  
20 Example 10.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.11 (3H, s), 2.81 (4H, s), 2.92-3.05 (2H, m), 3.29 (2H, t, J=6.2Hz), 6.67 (2H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.87-8.24 (3H, brs), 12.08 (1H, s).

MS: 305.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 327.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

25 Production Example 134: Synthesis of N-{4-[3-(2-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}ethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl}acetamide hydrochloride

#### Step 1

To a suspension of lithium aluminium hydride in dry  
30 tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added (3-bromophenyl)acetic acid (10 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) under ice cooling. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and aqueous Rochelle salt.

The mixture was stirred for another 30 min. Aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2-(3-bromophenyl)ethanol. This compound was used for the next  
5 reaction without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.66(1H, brs), 2.84(2H, dd, J=6.5, 14Hz), 3.85(2H, dt, J=6.5, 2.6Hz), 7.13-7.39(4H, m).

### Step 2

To a solution of 2-(3-bromophenyl)ethanol (7 g) in N,N-  
10 dimethylformamide (100 ml) were added tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (5.77 g) and imidazole (2.84 g) at 25 °C. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water (500 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mlx2). The combined organic layer was dried over magnesium  
15 sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography with mixed solvent of n-hexane and ethyl acetate to give [2-(3-bromophenyl)ethoxy](tert-butyl)dimethylsilane as colorless oil.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 0.01(6H, s), 0.88(9H, s), 2.81(2H, dt, J=6.5, 9.5Hz), 3.81(2H, dt, J=3.0, 6.5Hz), 7.14-7.39 (5H, brs).

### Step 3

To a solution of 1.6 g of [2-(3-bromophenyl)ethoxy](tert-  
25 butyl)dimethylsilane in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added n-BuLi in hexane (1.57M, 3.88 ml) at -70 °C, then the reaction mixture was stirred at same temperature for 30 min. To the solution was added dimethylacetamide (1.42 ml) drop wise at the same temperature. The mixture was stirred for another 1  
30 hour. To the reaction mixture were added water and 8 ml of 1N HCl under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour, then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and

concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography with n-hexane and ethyl acetate (20/1-10/1) as an eluent to give 1-[3-(2-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)ethyl)phenyl]ethanone (350 mg) as  
5 colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 0.03(6H, s), 0.85(9H, s), 2.61(3H, s), 2.87(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 3.82(2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 7.20-7.24(1H, m), 7.35-7.44(2H, m), 7.77-7.82(2H, m).

MS: 279 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### 10 Step 4

To a solution of 1-[3-(2-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)ethyl)phenyl]ethanone (755 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added bromine (168 ml) drop wise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. To the  
15 reaction mixture was added aq. saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude of 2-bromo-1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]ethanone as colorless oil. This  
20 compound was used for the next reaction without further purification.

#### Step 5

To a solution of 2-bromo-1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]ethanone (crude, 658 mg) in  
25 tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was added 1-acetyl-2-thiourea (320 mg) at 25 °C. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h. The residual colorless crystals were collected by filtration. The crystals were washed with isopropyl ether, dried under reduced pressure to give N-(4-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-  
30 2-yl)acetamide (514 mg) as a colorless crystal.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.76(2H, t, J=6.9Hz), 3.63(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.89(1H, brs), 7.16(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.32(1H, dd, J=7.7, 7.6Hz), 7.56(1H, s), 7.70(2H,

d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.76(1H, s), 12.24(1H, s).

MS: 263 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 6

To a suspension of N-(4-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (300 mg) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 ml) were added methanesulfonyl chloride (106  $\mu$ l) and triethylamine (207  $\mu$ l) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. Resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography with n-hexane and ethyl acetate (1:1) as an eluent to give 2-(3-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl)ethyl methanesulfonate (388 mg) as a colorless solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 3.04(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 3.12(3H, s), 4.45(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 7.23-7.42(2H, m), 7.60(1H, s), 7.75-7.81(2H, m), 12.26(1H, s).

MS: 341 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 7

To a solution of 2-(3-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl)ethyl methanesulfonate (388 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) were added di-tert-butyliminodicarboxylate (322 mg) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (236 mg) at 25 °C. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. Resulting colorless oil containing N-(4-(3-[2-(di-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl]phenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide was used for the next reaction without further purification.

#### Step 8

N-(4-[3-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide

was prepared from the compound of Step 7 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(1H, s), 2.74(2H, dd, J=6.8, 6.2Hz), 2.88(2H, dd, J=7, 7.8Hz), 7.17(1H, d, J=7.7Hz),  
5 7.35(1H, dd, J=7.7, 8Hz), 7.58(1H, s), 7.73(1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.74(1H, s).

MS: 262 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 9

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(2-{3-[2-(acetylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]phenyl}ethyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate was prepared  
10 from the compound of Step 8 in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.45(9H, s), 1.50(3H, s), 2.27(3H, s), 2.92(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.71(2H, dt, J=7.5, 7.2Hz),  
15 7.11-7.41(4H, d), 7.65-7.78(1H, m).

MS: 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Step 10

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 9 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production  
20 Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.83(2H, t, J=6.9Hz), 3.41(2H, m), 7.23(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.38(1H, dd, J=7.7, 7.8 Hz), 7.52(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.59(1H, s), 7.75(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.79(1H, s), 12.23(1H, s).

25 MS: 304 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

**Production Example 135:** Synthesis of N-(4-[2-(4-{[amino(imino)methyl]amino}phenyl)ethyl]-5-(2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide hydrochloride

#### 30 Step 1

tert-Butyl N-{4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{(E)-2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]vinyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl]phenyl}carbamate was prepared from 2-(acetylamino)-4-

{2-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)phenyl]ethyl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carbaldehyde in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 45.

MS: 542 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> free

<sup>5</sup> Step 2

tert-Butyl N-{4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]ethyl})-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}carbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 1 in a similar manner according to Step 6 of Production  
<sup>10</sup> Example 45.

MS: 544 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3

N-(4-[2-(4-Aminophenyl)ethyl]-5-{2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]ethyl})-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)acetamide was  
<sup>15</sup> prepared from the compound of Step 2 in a similar manner according to Step 2 of Production Example 31.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 2.23(3H, s), 2.61(4H, s), 2.78(4H, s), 2.98(3H, s), 3.55(2H, brs), 6.57(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.81(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.82(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.80(1H, s).  
<sup>20</sup>

MS: 444 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 4

Di-tert-butyl [(E)-({4-[2-(2-(acetylamino)-5-{2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]ethyl})-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]phenyl}amino)methylidene]biscarbamate was prepared from the compound of Step 3 in a similar manner according to Step 5 of Production Example 18.  
<sup>25</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ (ppm): 1.49(9H, s), 1.53(9H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.59-2.73(4H, m), 2.84(4H, s), 2.98(3H, s),  
<sup>30</sup> 6.99(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.44(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.83(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.99(1H, bra), 10.23(1H, s), 11.62(1H, s).

MS: 686 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Step 5

The title compound was prepared from the compound of Step 4 in a similar manner according to Step 4 of Production

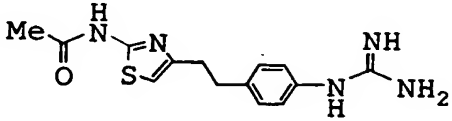
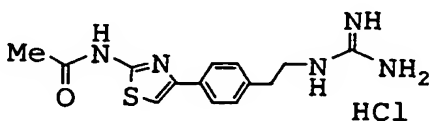
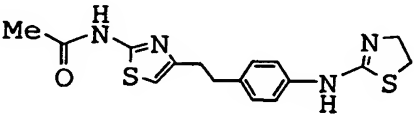
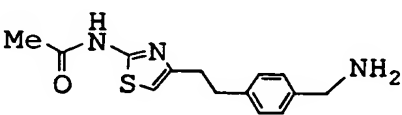
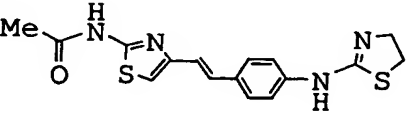
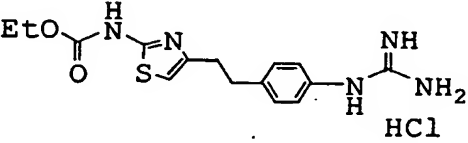
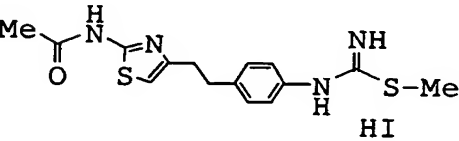
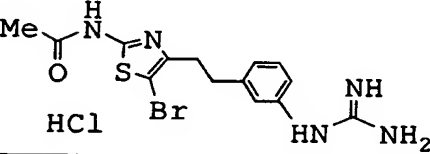
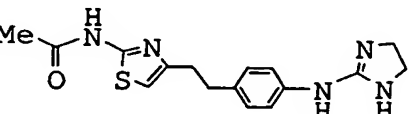
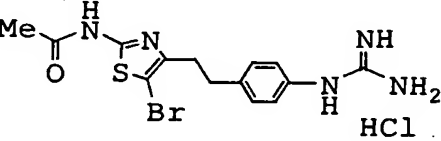
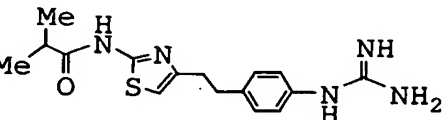
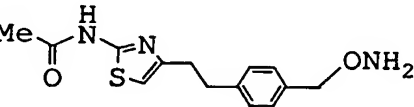
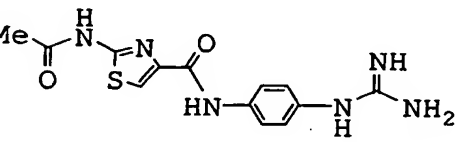
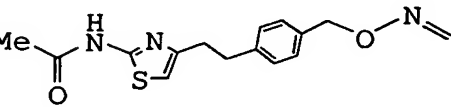
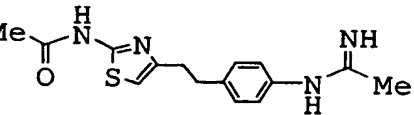
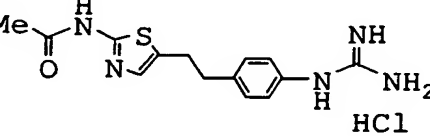
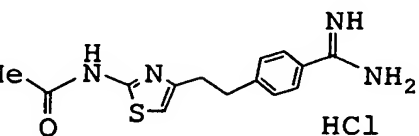
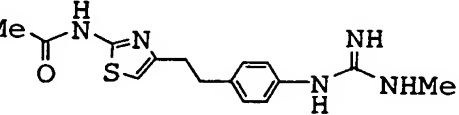
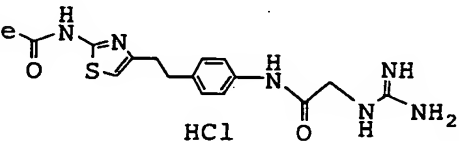
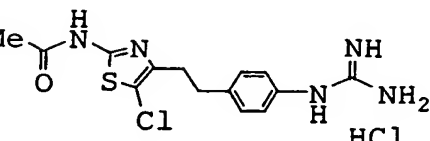
Example 31.

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ),  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.16(3H, s), 2.67(4H, brs), 2.82-2.94(4H, m), 3.14(3H, s), 7.12(2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20(2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.43(2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.82(2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 9.87(1H, s), 11.97(1H, s).

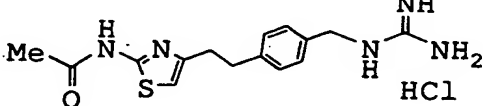
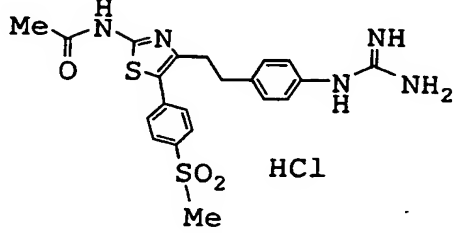
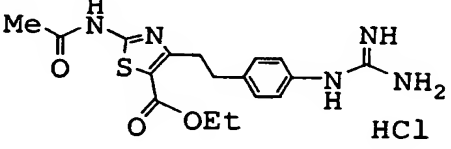
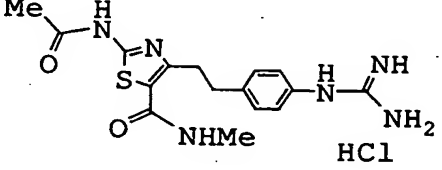
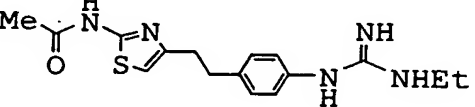
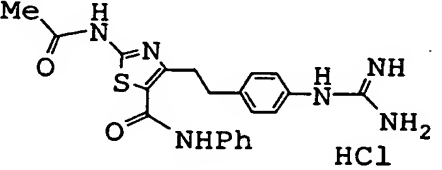
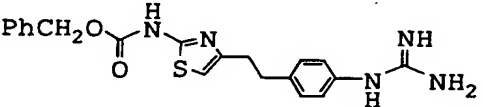
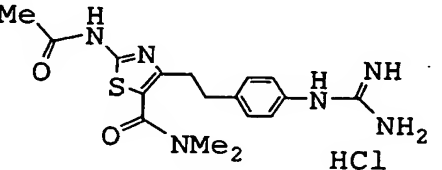
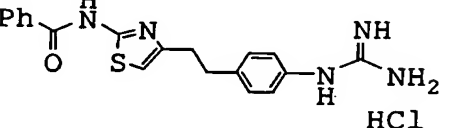
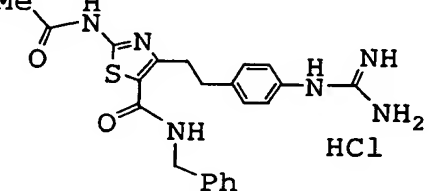
MS: 486(M+H) $^+$

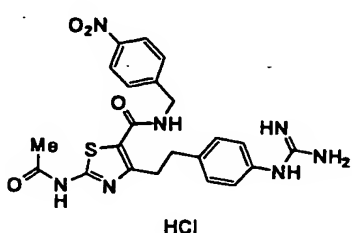
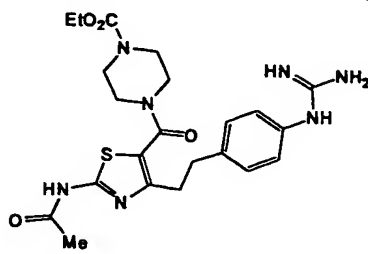
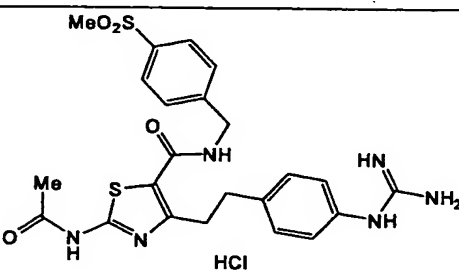
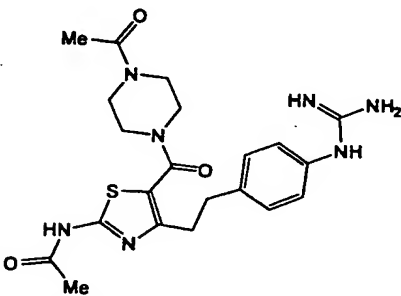
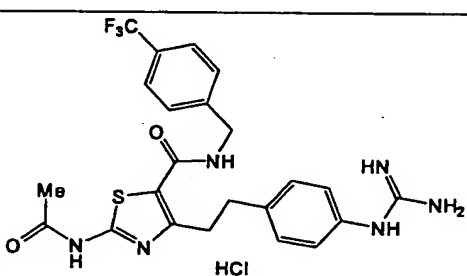
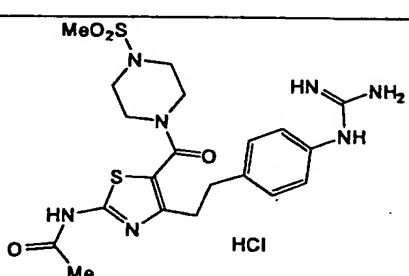
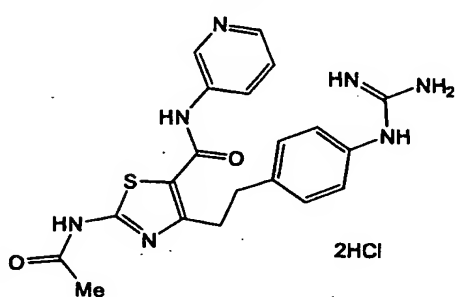
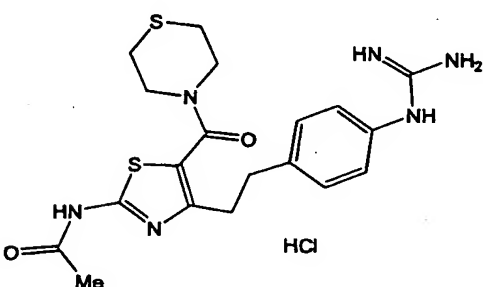
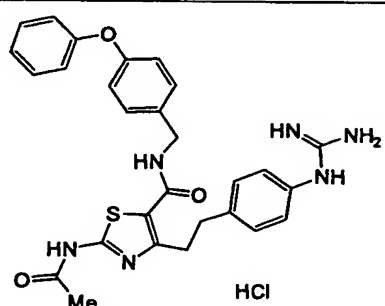
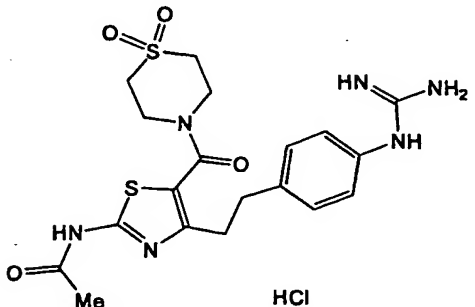
10

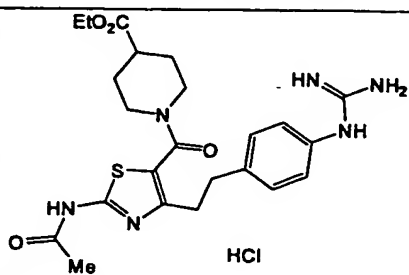
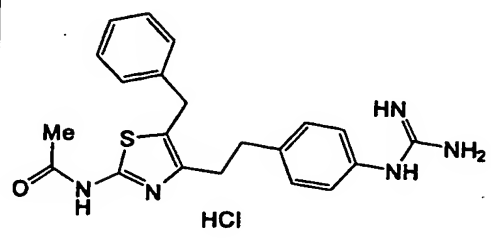
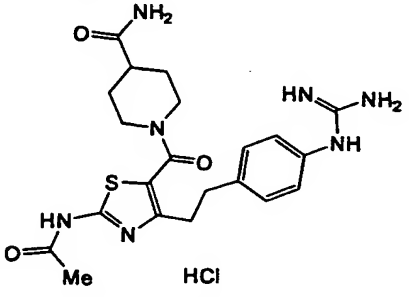
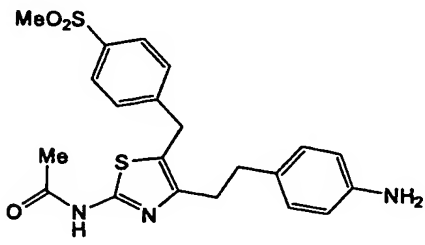
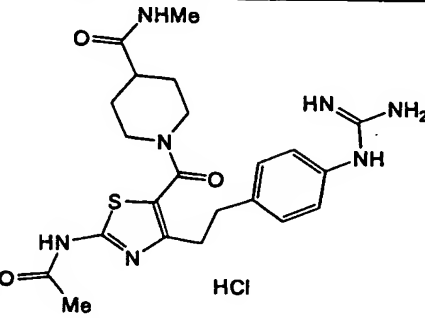
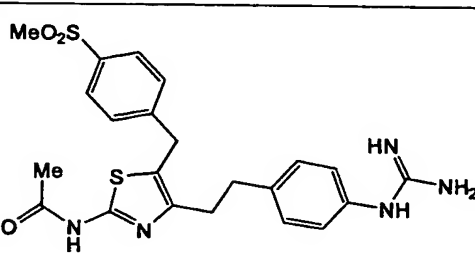
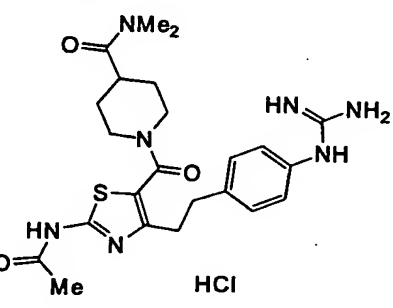
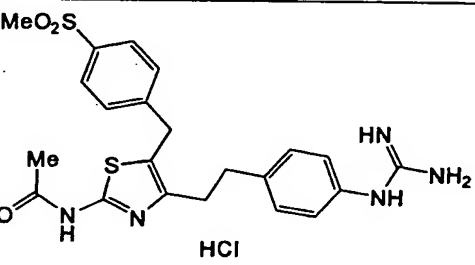
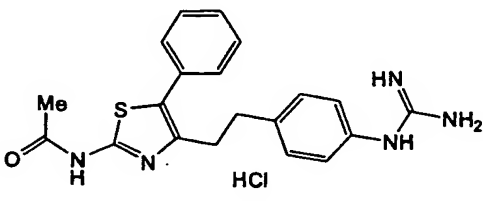
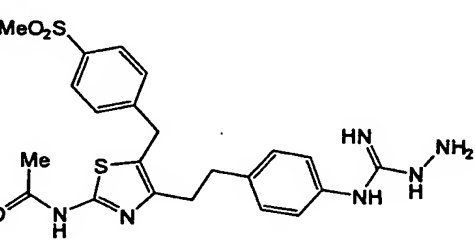
The compounds according to the present invention useful as VAP-1 inhibitors are listed in the following tables.

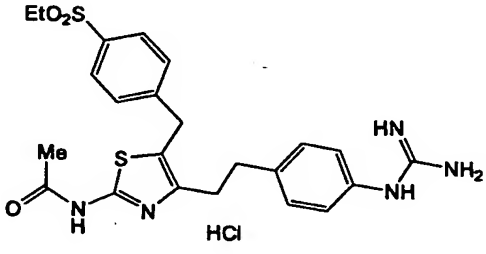
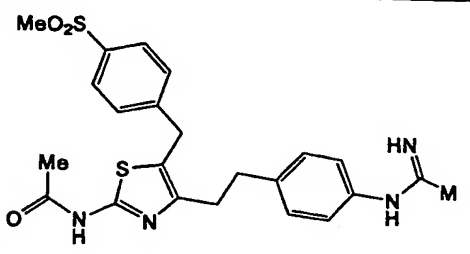
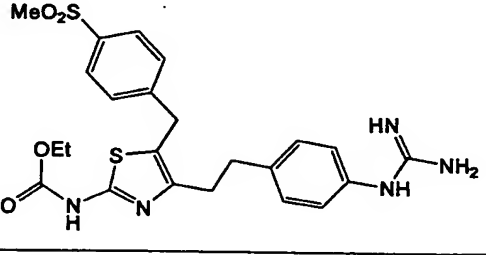
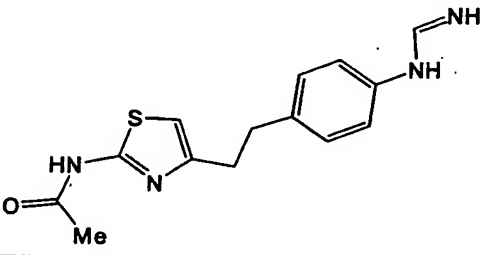
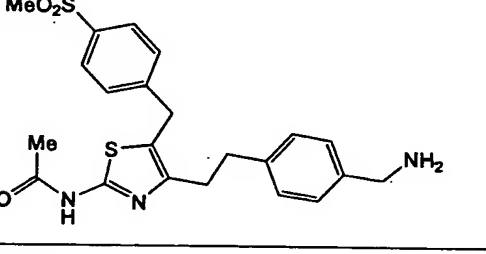
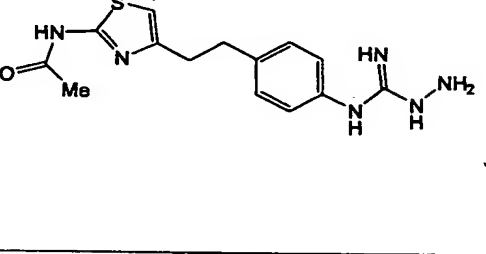
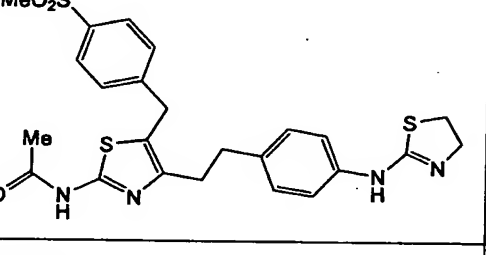
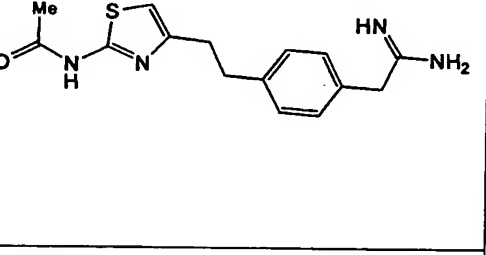
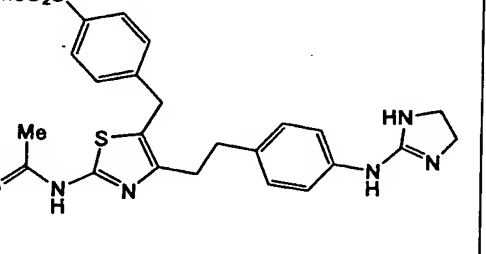
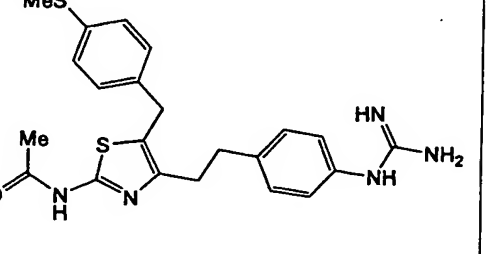
No.	Structure	No.	Structure
1	 <p>Compound A</p>	11	 <p>HCl</p>
2		12	
3		13	 <p>HCl</p>
4	 <p>HI</p>	14	 <p>HCl</p>
5		15	 <p>HCl</p>
6		16	
7		17	
8		18	 <p>HCl</p>
9	 <p>HCl</p>	19	
10	 <p>HCl</p>	20	 <p>HCl</p>

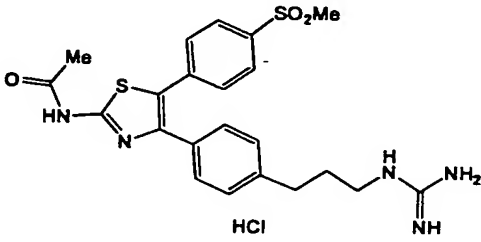
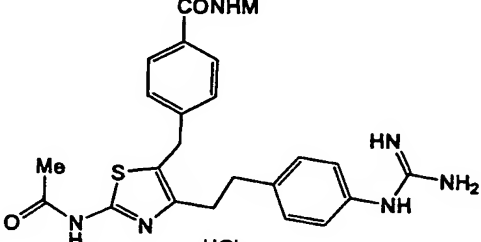
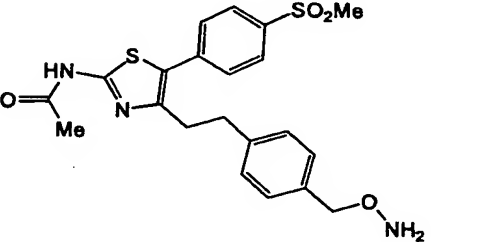
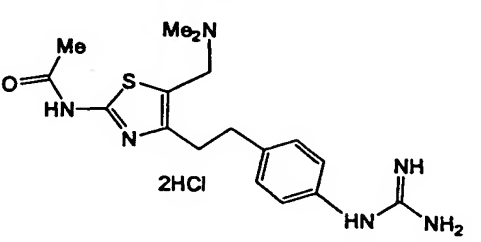
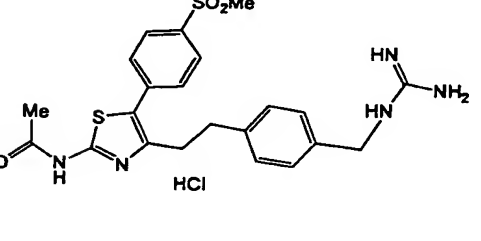
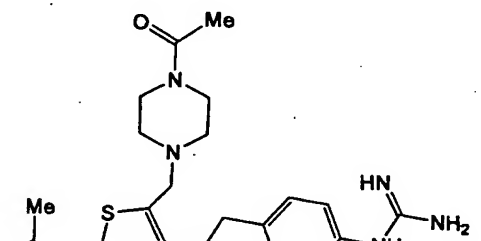
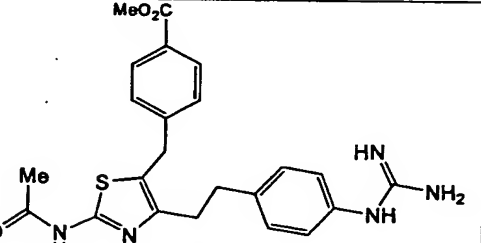
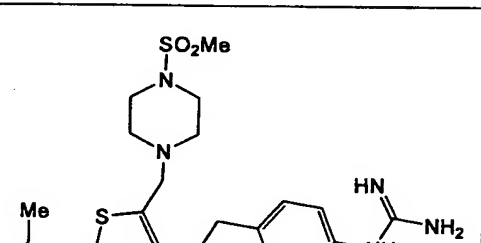
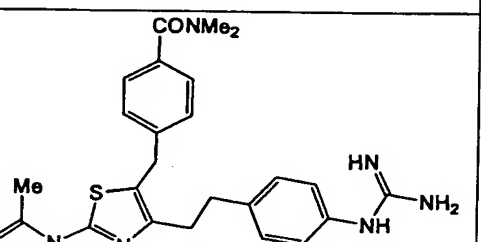
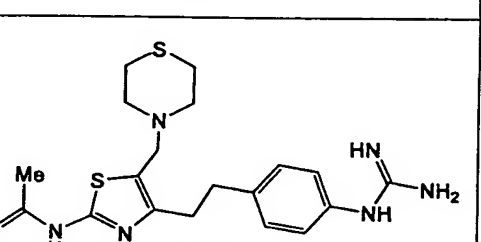


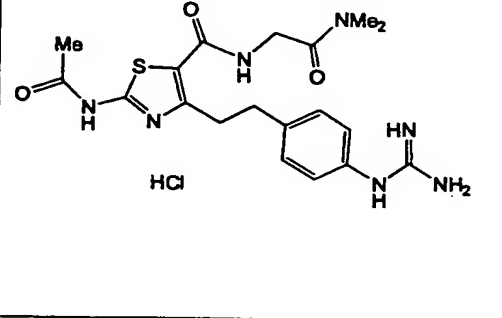
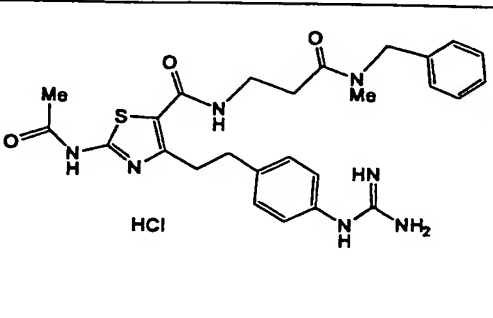
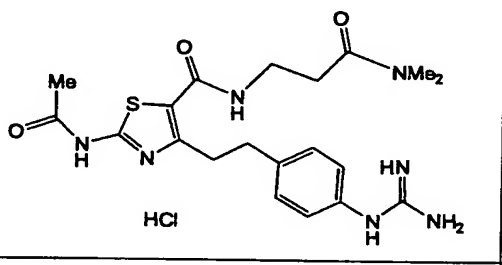
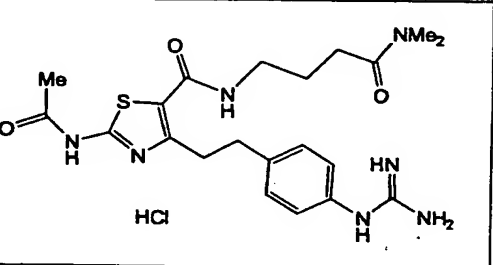
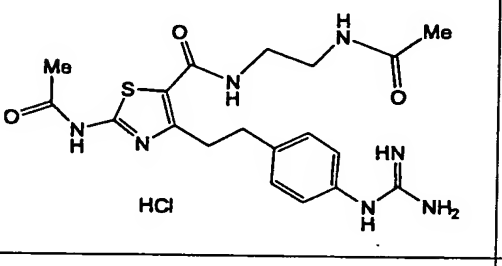
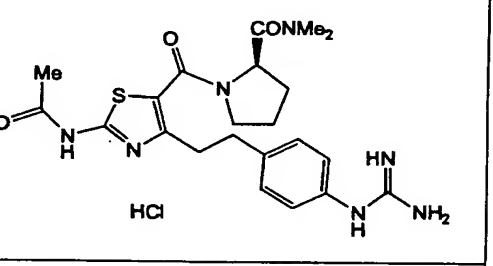
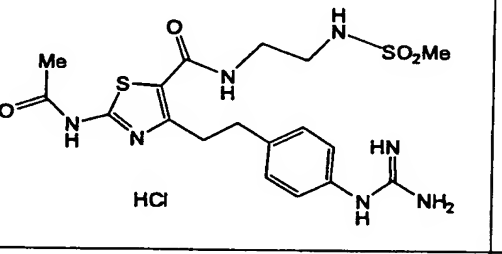
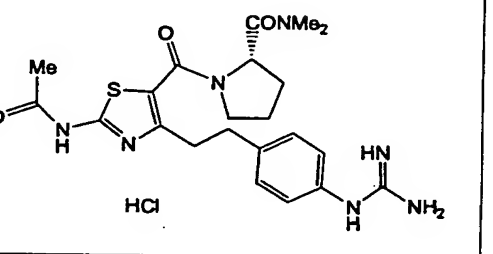
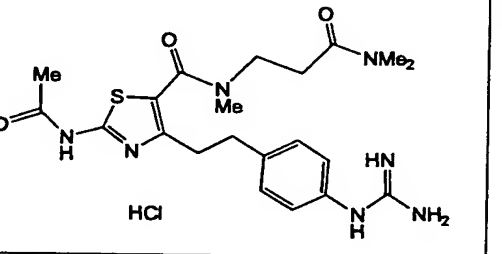
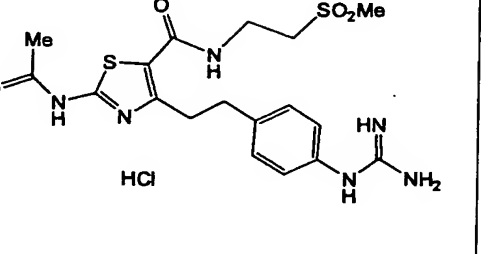
No.	Structure	No.	Structure
21		26	
22		27	
23		28	
24		29	
25		30	

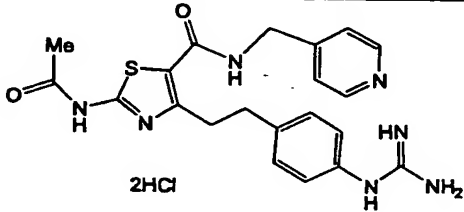
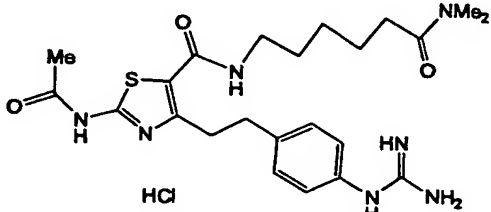
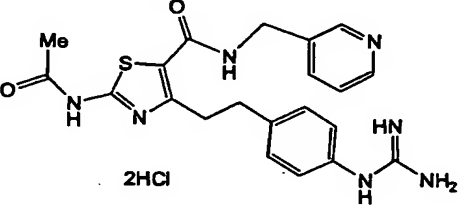
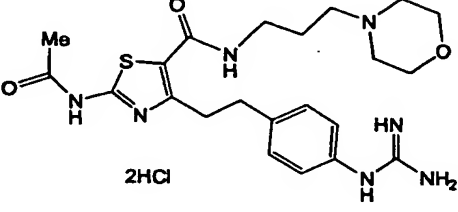
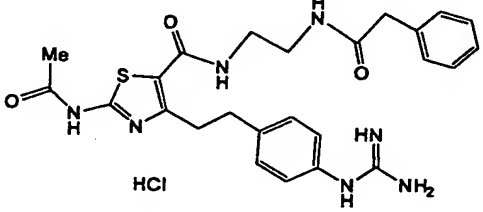
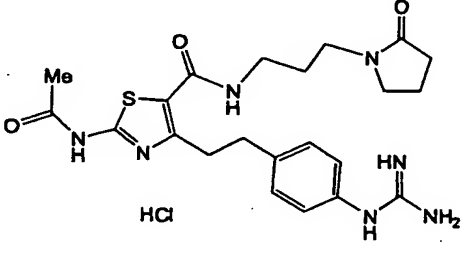
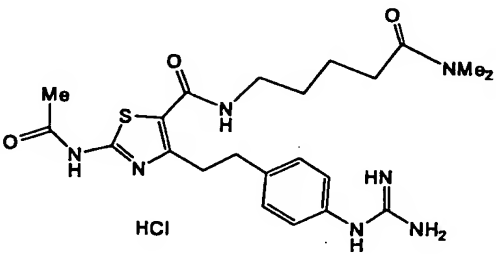
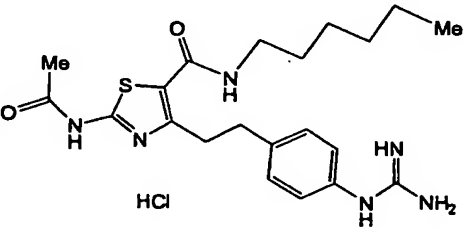
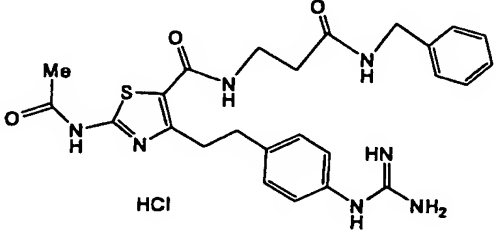
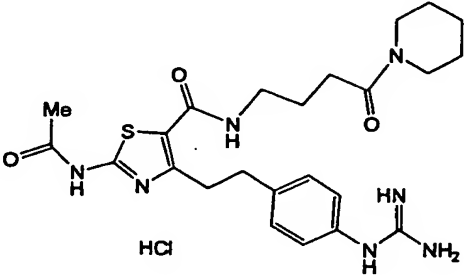
N .	Structure	No.	Structure
31	 HCl	36	
32	 HCl	37	
33	 HCl	38	 HCl
34	 2HCl	39	 HCl
35	 HCl	40	 HCl

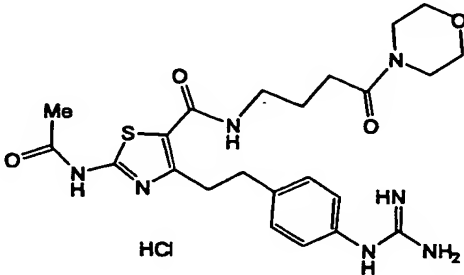
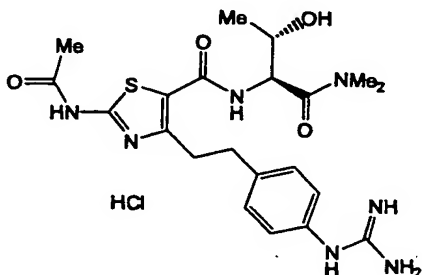
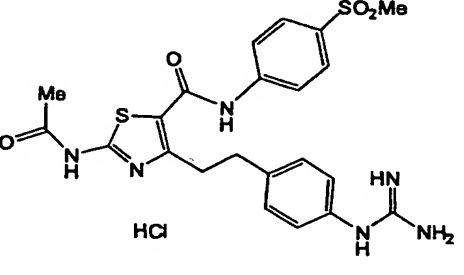
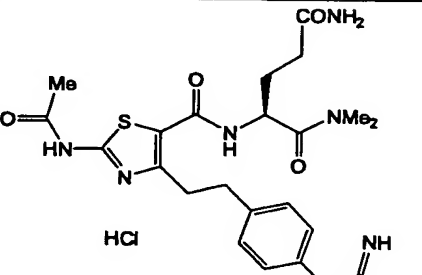
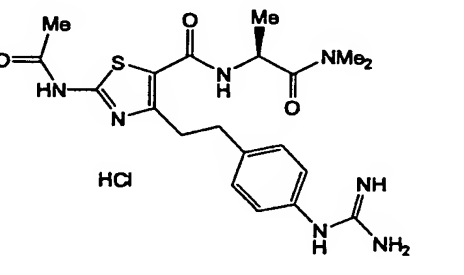
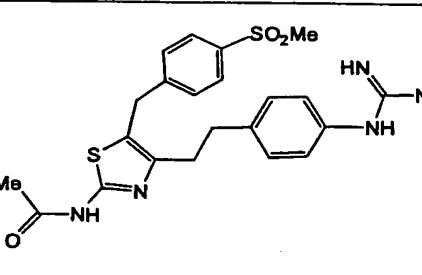
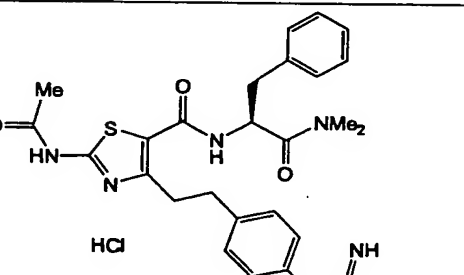
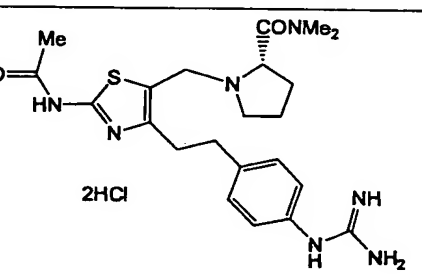
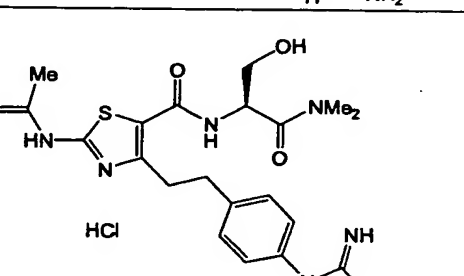
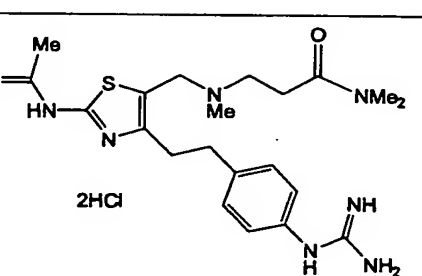
N .	Structure	No.	Structure
41	 HCl	46	 HCl
42	 HCl	47	 HCl
43	 HCl	48	 HCl
44	 HCl	49	 HCl
45	 HCl	50	 HCl

N .	Structur	No .	Structure
51		56	
52		57	
53		58	
54		59	
55		60	

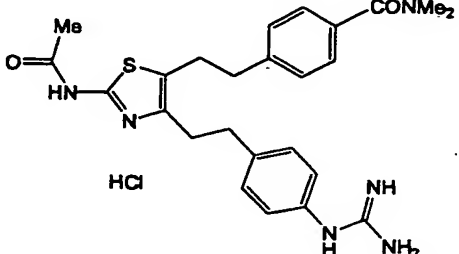
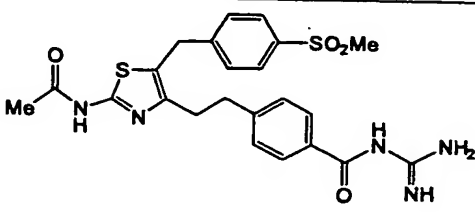
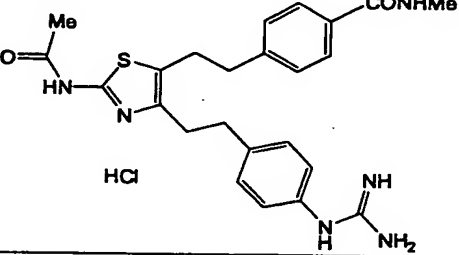
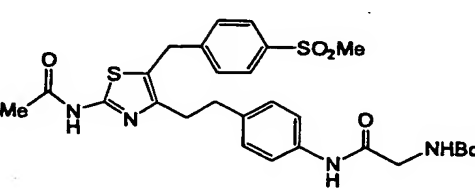
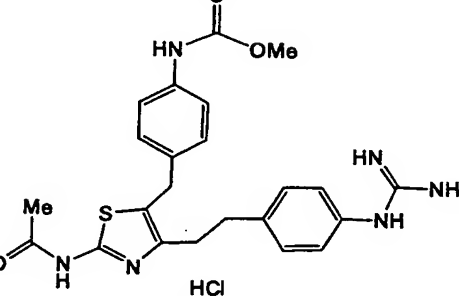
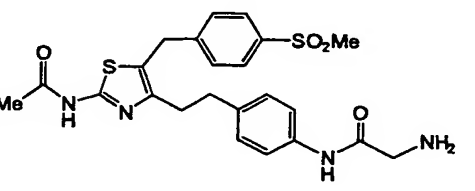
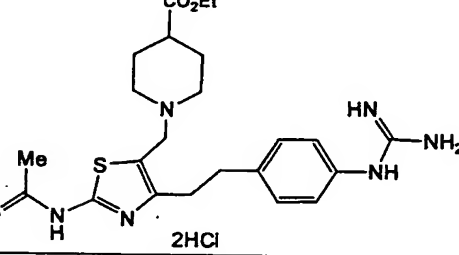
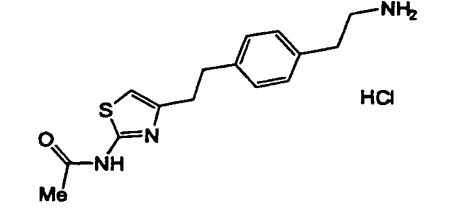
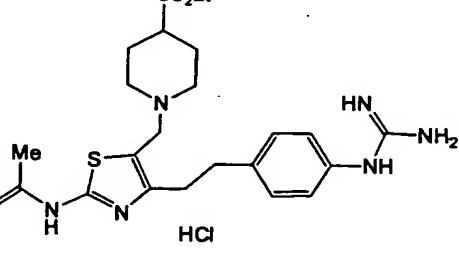
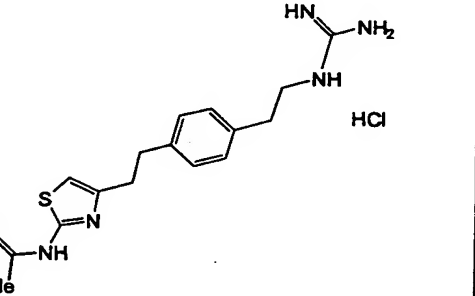
N .	Structure	N .	Structure
61		66	
62		67	
63		68	
64		69	
65		70	

No.	Structure	No.	Structure
71		76	
72		77	
73		78	
74		79	
75		80	

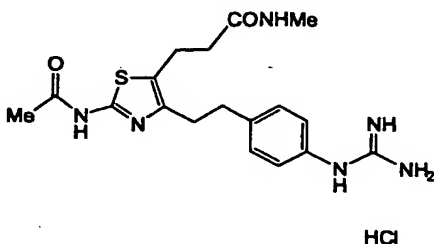
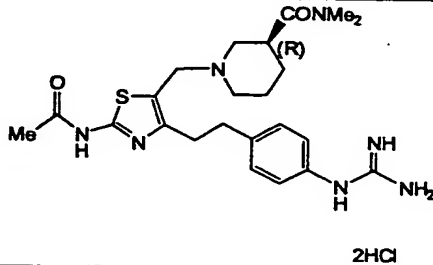
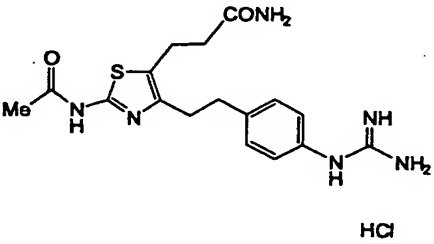
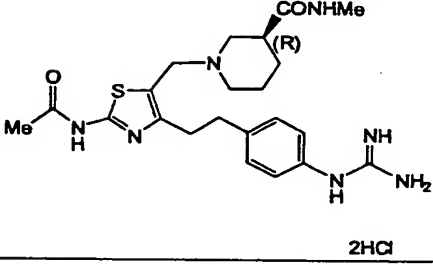
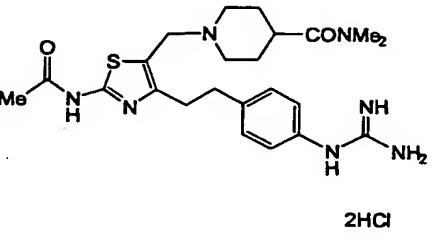
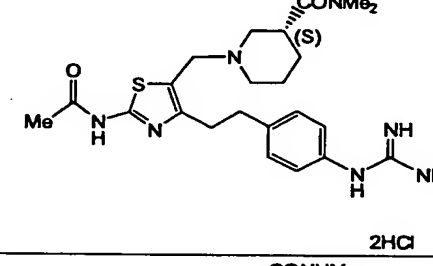
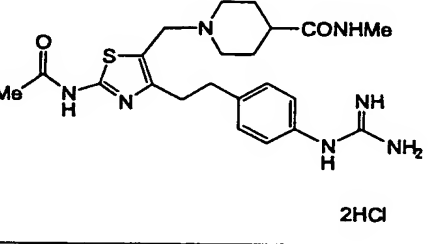
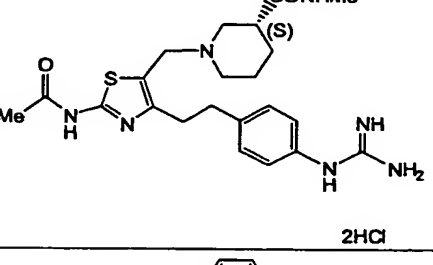
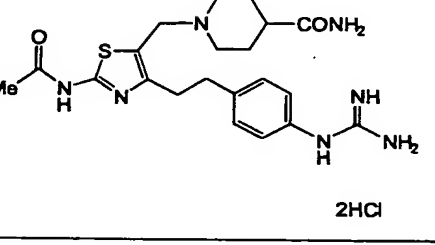
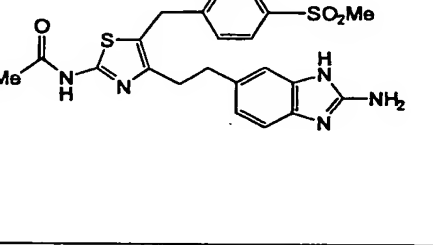
No.	Structure	N .	Structur
81	 2HCl	86	 HCl
82	 2HCl	87	 2HCl
83	 HCl	88	 HCl
84	 HCl	89	 HCl
85	 HCl	90	 HCl

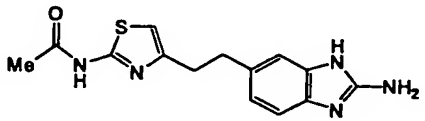
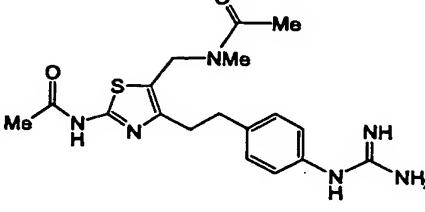
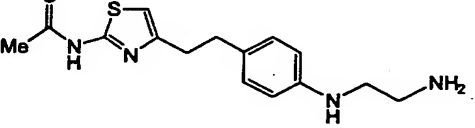
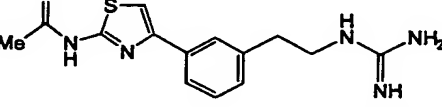
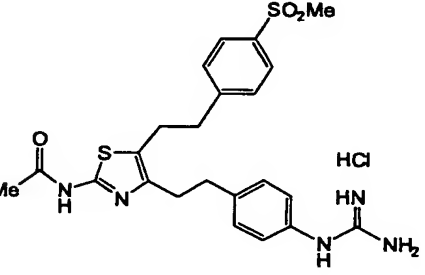
No.	Structure	No.	Structure
91		96	
92		97	
93		98	
94		99	
95		100	



No.	Structure	N .	Structure
101		106	
102		107	
103		108	
104		109	
105		110	

N .	Structure	No.	Structure
111	 HCl	116	 2HCl
112	 HCl	117	 2HCl
113	 2HCl	118	 2HCl
114	 2HCl	119	 3HCl
115	 2HCl	120	 HCl

No.	Structure	N .	Structure
121	 HCl	126	 2HCl
122	 HCl	127	 2HCl
123	 2HCl	128	 2HCl
124	 2HCl	129	 2HCl
125	 2HCl	130	 2HCl

No.	Structure
131	
132	 <p>HCl</p>
133	 <p>2HCl</p>
134	 <p>HCl</p>
135	 <p>HCl</p>

### Example 1

Inhibitory Effect of Compound A on VAP-1 enzyme (SSAO) activity in human and rat plasma.

VAP-1 enzyme (SSAO) activity in both human and rat plasma was determined by a radiochemical-enzyme assay using  $^{14}\text{C}$ -benzylamine as artificial substrate. The enzyme suspension prepared from blood plasma was pre-incubated with Compound A in 96-well microplate at room temperature for 30 min. The enzyme suspension was then incubated with  $^{14}\text{C}$ -benzylamine ( $2 \times 10^{-5}$  mol/l final concentration) in a final volume of 50  $\mu\text{l}$  at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 hour. The enzyme reaction was terminated by adding 2 mol/l (50  $\mu\text{l}$ ) citric acid. The oxidized products were directly extracted into a 200  $\mu\text{l}$  toluene scintillator, and its radioactivity was measured by a scintillation spectrometer. Monoamine oxidase (MAO) and diamine oxidase (DAO, histaminase) activities were also determined by similar method using  $^{14}\text{C}$ -phenylethylamine and  $^{14}\text{C}$ -putrescine as substrate, respectively. Cloned DAO from cDNA libraries was used in human DAO assay. Inhibition activity was expressed as  $\text{IC}_{50}$  ( $\mu\text{mol/l}$ ) value.

Compound A completely inhibited the enzyme activity of human and rat plasma SSAO, but not the enzyme activities of other amine oxidases, such as human platelet MAO and cloned DAO, shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Inhibitory effect ( $\text{IC}_{50}$  values,  $\mu\text{M}$ ) of Compound A on various amine oxidase activities

Human plasma SSAO	Rat plasma SSAO	Human platelet MAO	Cloned human DAO
0.15	0.012	>100	>100

### Example 2

Effect of Compound A on ocular permeability in diabetic rats.

Diabetes in rat was induced with an intraperitoneal

(i.p.) injection of 65 mg/ml/kg of streptozotocin (STZ) in 2 mmol/l citrate buffer (pH 4.5) after a 20-h fast. At the same time control rat were injected with an equal volume of 2 mmol/l citrate buffer. Plasma glucose level was checked by a colorimetric method. At day 3 of STZ treatment, the rat was diagnosed with diabetes showing a plasma glucose level of 350 mg/dl.

The treatment of Compound A was given daily from 2 weeks after STZ treatment for 2 weeks. At 24 hrs after final treatment of Compound A, the vascular permeability in oculus was investigated based on the leakage of dye into the vitreous 30 min after intravenous injection of fluorescein solution (40 mg/ml/kg). Permeability was expressed as vitreous/plasma ratio of fluorescein concentration measured by a fluorophotometer. At the same time, the plasma SSAO activity was checked by the radiochemical-enzyme assay using  $^{14}\text{C}$ -benzylamine ( $2 \times 10^{-5}$  mol/l final concentration) as substrate.

The significant increase of ocular permeability in diabetic rats was examined at 4 weeks after treatment of STZ and compared with that of normoglycemic normal rats. The treatment of Compound A (10 mg/kg, s.c. u.i.d.) given daily from 2 weeks after STZ treatment improved the ocular permeability, in comparison with the STZ control group (Table 2). Plasma SSAO enzyme activity also increased in diabetic rats at 4 weeks after STZ treatment, but the treatment with Compound A exhibited dose-dependent inhibition of the increased plasma SSAO activity (Table 3).

Table 2. Vitreous/Plasma Ratio of Fluorescein Concentration  
( $\times 10^{-3}$ )

Normal	STZ control	Compound A treatment
3.30 $\pm$ 0.38**	8.93 $\pm$ 1.14	5.39 $\pm$ 0.73**

5 Values are mean  $\pm$  S.E.M.s for 10 rats. \*\*p<0.01 vs corresponding value for STZ control by Dunnett's test.

Table 3. Plasma SSAO activity (pmol/min/ml)

Normal	STZ control	Compound A treatment
4.40 $\pm$ 0.34**	10.0 $\pm$ 0.73	2.51 $\pm$ 0.26**

10

Values are mean  $\pm$  S.E.M.s for 10 rats. \*\*p<0.01 vs corresponding value for STZ control by Dunnett's test. U.S. 60/442,509; 60/458,369; and 60/517,377 are each incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

15

#### INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

The present invention provides a compound of the formula (I):  $R^1-NH-X-Y-Z$  (I)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a pharmaceutically

20 acceptable salt thereof useful as a VAP-1 inhibitor, a

pharmaceutical composition, a method for preventing or treating a VAP-1 associated disease, especially macular edema such as diabetic macular edema and non-diabetic macular edema, which method comprises administering to a patient in need

25 thereof a VAP-1 inhibitor in an amount sufficient to treat the patient for the VAP-1 associated disease, and the like.